



Bundesrepublik Deutschland  
Federal Republic of Germany

Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



BUNDESAMT FÜR  
SEESCHIFFFAHRT  
UND  
HYDROGRAPHIE

Conformance test report of an

## AIS system

Equipment under test: **CNS**  
Type: **VDL 6000**

Applying test standards: IEC 61993-2 (2001), Sections 14, 16-21  
ITU-R M.1371-4

Test Report No.: BSH/46121/4322195/12-1

Applicant: CNS Systems AB  
S:t Larsgatan 32B  
58224 Linköping  
Sweden

Hamburg, 4<sup>th</sup> June 2012  
Federal Maritime and  
Hydrographic Agency

by order

Heinrich Bartels  
Test engineer

by order

Hans-Karl von Arnim  
Head of section

Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency  
Bernhard-Nocht-Str. 78  
D-20359 Hamburg  
Germany

nach EN ISO/IEC 17025:2005  
akkreditiertes Prüflaboratorium



DAT-P-086/98

DATech Deutsche Akkreditierungsstelle Technik in der TGA GmbH  
Signatory of the Multilateral Agreement of EA and ILAC for the mutual recognition

represented in the

**Deutschen AkkreditierungsRat**



**Akkreditierung**

The TGA GmbH, represented by the DATech Deutsche Akkreditierungsstelle Technik  
in der TGA GmbH, confirms that the Testing Laboratory

**Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency  
Department Shipping  
Laboratory for Type Approvals  
Bernhard-Nocht-Straße 78  
20359 Hamburg**

is competent under the terms of DIN EN ISO/IEC 17025:2005 to carry out testing in the  
fields of

**Marine Equipment (Navigation Equipment, Radio-Communication  
Equipment, Life-Saving Appliances)**

according to the annexed list of standards and specifications.

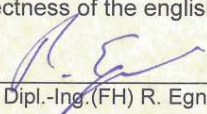
The accreditation is valid until: **2013-12-22**

The annex is deemed part of this certificate and comprises **8** pages.

DAR-Registration No.: **DAT-PL-086/98-02**

Frankfurt/Main, 2008-12-23

Correctness of the english translation confirmed: Frankfurt/Main, 2008-12-23

  
i.V. Dipl.-Ing. (FH) R. Egner  
Head of the Accreditation Body

Member in EA, ILAC, IAF

Translation for information purposes only. The German Accreditation Certificate is authoritative

See notes overleaf

## General

Applicant: CNS Systems AB  
S:t Larsgatan 32B, 58224 Linköping, Sweden

### Equipment under test:

Type: VDL 6000  
Manufacturer: CNS Systems AB  
S:t Larsgatan 32B, 58224 Linköping, Sweden  
Place of test: BSH test laboratory Hamburg, Room 916  
Start of test: 21 December 2011  
End of test: 01 June 2012

### Test standards<sup>1</sup>:

#### **Recommendation ITU-R M.1371-4**

Technical characteristics for an automatic identification system using time division multiple access in the VHF maritime mobile band.

#### **IEC 61993-2 Ed.1 (2001)**

Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems-  
Automatic Identification Systems

**Part 2:** Class A shipborne equipment of the Universal Automatic Identification System (AIS) – Operational and performance requirements, Methods of testing and required test results

#### **IEC 61162-1/-2 Ed. 4 (2010)**

Maritime navigation and radiocommunication equipment and systems Digital Interfaces

Part 1: single talker and multiple listeners (2000)

Part 2: single talker and multiple listeners, high speed transmission (1998)

---

<sup>1</sup> Numbers listed in the titles of the test sections of this report refer to the respective sections of IEC 61993-2 if not stated otherwise.

## Summary

Test No.	Reference	Section	Result (passed/ not passed / not applicable / not tested)
2	IEC 61993-2	14 Operational tests	Passed
3	IEC 61993-2	15 Physical tests	Not included
4	IEC 61993-2	16 Specific tests of link layer	Passed
5	IEC 61993-2	17 Specific tests of network layer	Passed
6	IEC 61993-2	18 Specific tests of transport layer	Passed
7	IEC 61993-2	19 Specific presentation interface tests	Passed
8	IEC 61993-2	20 DSC functionality tests	Passed
9	IEC 61993-2	21 Long range functionality tests	Passed

<b>GENERAL</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>SUMMARY</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1 GENERAL</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1 EQUIPMENT HISTORY	9
1.1.1 EUT system no 1	9
1.1.2 EUT system no 2	10
1.2 TEST ENVIRONMENT	11
1.2.1 Test environment no 1	11
1.3 COMPOSITION	12
1.4 LEGEND	13
1.5 GENERAL OBSERVATIONS	14
1.6 4.3 MANUALS	15
1.6.1 Operating and Installation	15
1.6.2 Interface documentation	17
<b>2 14 OPERATIONAL TESTS</b>	<b>19</b>
2.1 14.1 OPERATING MODES / CAPABILITY	19
2.1.1 14.1.1 Autonomous mode	19
2.1.1.1 14.1.1.1 Transmit Position reports	19
2.1.1.2 14.1.1.2 Receive Position reports	20
2.1.2 14.1.2 Assigned mode	21
2.1.3 14.1.3 Polled mode	21
2.1.3.1 14.1.3.1 Transmit an interrogation	21
2.1.3.2 14.1.3.2 Interrogation response	23
2.1.4 14.1.4 Addressed operation	25
2.1.4.1 14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message	25
2.1.4.2 14.1.4.2 Receive addressed message	26
2.2 14.2 MULTIPLE SLOT MESSAGES	27
2.2.1 14.2.1 5 slot messages	27
2.2.2 14.2.2 Longer messages	29
2.3 14.3 INFORMATION CONTENT	30
2.3.1 Information content of msg 1	30
2.3.2 Information content of msg 5	32
2.4 14.4 REPORTING RATES	33
2.4.1 14.4.1 Speed and course change	33
2.4.2 14.4.2 Change of navigational status	36
2.4.3 14.4.3 Assigned reporting rates	38
2.4.4 14.4.4 Static data reporting rates	42
2.5 14.5 SECURITY	43
2.6 14.6 INITIALISATION PERIOD	43
2.7 14.7 CHANNEL SELECTION	44
2.8 14.8 TRANSCEIVER PROTECTION	45
2.9 14.9 ALARMS AND INDICATORS, FALL-BACK ARRANGEMENTS	45
2.9.1 14.9.1 Loss of power supply	45
2.9.2 14.9.2 Monitoring of functions and integrity	46
2.9.2.1 14.9.2.1 Tx malfunction	46
2.9.2.2 14.9.2.2 Antenna VSWR	47
2.9.2.3 14.9.2.3 Rx malfunction	48
2.9.2.4 14.9.2.4 Loss of UTC	48
2.9.2.5 14.9.2.5 Remote MKD disconnection, when so configured	49
2.9.3 14.9.3 Monitoring of sensor data	50
2.9.3.1 14.9.3.1 Priority of position sensors	50
2.9.3.2 14.9.4 Heading sensor	58
2.9.3.3 14.9.5 Speed sensors	60
2.10 14.10 DISPLAY AND CONTROL	63



2.10.1	14.10.1	Data input/output facilities.....	63
2.10.1.1		Display of received messages .....	65
2.10.1.2		Range and Bearing calculation.....	68
2.10.1.3		Input of data .....	70
2.10.2	14.10.2	Initiate message transmission .....	71
2.10.3	14.10.3	System control .....	73
2.10.3.1		Regional area setting .....	73
2.10.3.2		Password protection .....	75
2.10.3.3		Alarm and status display .....	76
2.10.4		Ergonomic aspects .....	78
<b>3</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>PHYSICAL TESTS .....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>SPECIFIC TESTS OF LINK LAYER .....</b>	<b>80</b>
4.1	16.1	TDMA SYNCHRONISATION .....	80
4.1.1	16.1.1	Synchronisation test using UTC.....	80
4.1.2	16.1.2	Synchronisation test without UTC, semaphore.....	82
4.1.3	16.1.3	Synchronisation test without UTC .....	83
4.2	16.2	TIME DIVISION (FRAME FORMAT) .....	84
4.3	16.3	SYNCHRONISATION JITTER.....	84
4.4	16.4	DATA ENCODING (BIT STUFFING) .....	85
4.5	16.5	FRAME CHECK SEQUENCE.....	86
4.6	16.6	SLOT ALLOCATION (CHANNEL ACCESS PROTOCOLS).....	87
4.6.1	16.6.1	Network entry.....	87
4.6.2	16.6.2	Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA).....	88
4.6.3	16.6.2 add	Autonomous scheduled transmissions (ITDMA) .....	89
4.6.4	16.6.3	Single message transmission (RATDMA).....	90
4.6.4.1	16.6.3 add	Transmission of message 5 (ITDMA) .....	92
4.6.5	16.6.4	Assigned operation.....	92
4.6.5.1	16.6.4.1	Assigned mode using reporting rates.....	93
4.6.5.2	16.6.4.2	Receiving test.....	93
4.6.5.3	16.6.4.3	Assignment selectivity.....	95
4.6.5.4	16.6.4.4	Slot assignment to FATDMA reserved slots.....	96
4.6.6	16.6.5	Fixed allocated transmissions (FATDMA).....	96
4.6.7	16.6.7	Group assignment .....	98
4.6.7.1	16.6.7.1	Assignment priority .....	98
4.6.7.2	16.6.7.2	Increased reporting interval assignment .....	100
4.6.7.3	16.6.7.3	Entering interval assignment .....	102
4.6.7.4	16.6.7.4	Assignment by region .....	104
4.6.7.5	16.6.7.5	Assignment by station type.....	105
4.6.7.6	16.6.7.6	Addressing by ship and cargo type .....	106
4.6.7.7	16.6.7.7	Reverting from interval assignment.....	108
4.7	16.7	MESSAGE FORMATS.....	109
4.7.1	16.7.1	Received messages .....	109
4.7.2	16.7.2	Transmitted messages .....	129
<b>5</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>SPECIFIC TESTS OF NETWORK LAYER.....</b>	<b>136</b>
5.1	17.1	DUAL CHANNEL OPERATION .....	136
5.1.1	17.1.1	Alternate transmissions.....	136
5.2	17.2	REGIONAL AREA DESIGNATION BY VDL MESSAGE .....	136
5.3	17.3	REGIONAL AREA DESIGNATION BY SERIAL MESSAGE .....	141
5.4	17.4	POWER SETTING .....	143
5.5	17.5	MESSAGE PRIORITY HANDLING.....	145
5.6	17.6	SLOT REUSE (LINK CONGESTION) .....	147
5.7	17.7	MANAGEMENT OF RECEIVED REGIONAL OPERATING SETTINGS.....	149
5.7.1	17.7.1	Test for replacement or erasure of dated or remote regional operating settings.....	149
5.7.2	17.7.2	Test of correct input via Presentation Interface or MKD.....	151
5.7.3	17.7.3	Test of addressed telecommand .....	153

5.7.4	17.7.4	Test for invalid regional operating areas (3 areas with same corner).....	154
5.7.5	17.7.5	Self-Certification of other conditions.....	155
5.8	17.8	CONTINUATION OF AUTONOMOUS MODE REPORTING RATE.....	155
<b>6</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>SPECIFIC TESTS OF TRANSPORT LAYER .....</b>	<b>156</b>
6.1	18.1	ADDRESSED MESSAGES.....	156
6.1.1	18.1.1	Transmission .....	156
6.1.2	18.1.2	Acknowledgement.....	158
6.1.3	18.1.3	Transmission Retry.....	158
6.2	18.1.4	ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDRESSED SAFETY RELATED MESSAGES .....	160
6.3	18.2	INTERROGATION RESPONSES.....	160
6.4	18.3	BROADCAST MESSAGES .....	163
<b>7</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>SPECIFIC PRESENTATION INTERFACE TESTS .....</b>	<b>165</b>
7.1	19.1	GENERAL .....	165
7.1.1		New general tests introduced in IEC 61162-1 Ed. 4 .....	165
7.1.1.1		Test for B.4.10 Correct use of special characters starting a sentence .....	165
7.1.1.2		Test for B.4.11 Correct parsing of received sentences .....	166
7.1.1.3		Test for B.4.12 Future extensions of received sentences.....	167
7.2	19.2	CHECK OF THE MANUFACTURER'S DOCUMENTATION .....	167
7.3	19.3	ELECTRICAL TEST .....	168
7.4	19.4	TEST OF INPUT SENSOR INTERFACE PERFORMANCE .....	169
7.5	19.5	TEST OF SENSOR INPUT .....	170
7.5.1		GLL sentence.....	171
7.5.2		GGA sentence.....	172
7.5.3		GNS sentence .....	173
7.5.4		RMC sentence .....	174
7.5.5		DTM sentence .....	176
7.5.6		GBS sentence.....	177
7.5.7		VTG sentence .....	178
7.5.8		VBW sentence.....	179
7.5.9		OSD sentence .....	180
7.5.10		HDT sentence .....	181
7.5.11		ROT sentence .....	182
7.5.12		Additional Tests.....	183
7.5.13		Check of different inputs .....	184
7.6	19.6	TEST OF HIGH SPEED OUTPUT.....	184
7.6.1		VDM – Received message.....	185
7.6.2		VDO Transmitted messages.....	186
7.7	19.7	HIGH SPEED OUTPUT INTERFACE PERFORMANCE.....	187
7.8	19.8	TEST OF HIGH SPEED INPUT .....	187
<b>8</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>DSC FUNCTIONALITY TESTS.....</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>LONG RANGE FUNCTIONALITY TESTS .....</b>	<b>193</b>
9.1	21.1	LR INTERROGATION .....	193
9.2	21.2	LR “ALL SHIPS” INTERROGATIONS .....	196
9.3	21.3	CONSECUTIVE LR “ALL SHIPS” INTERROGATIONS .....	198
9.4	21.2	LONG-RANGE APPLICATION BY BROADCAST .....	199
9.4.1	21.2.1	Long-range broadcast.....	199
9.4.2	21.2.2	Multiple assignment operation.....	201
		<b>ANNEX A TEST EQUIPMENT .....</b>	<b>204</b>
A.1		TEST EQUIPMENT SUMMARY .....	204
A.1.1		VDL analyser / generator .....	204
A.1.2		Target simulator.....	204
A.1.3		Presentation Interface Monitor.....	205

A.1.4	DSC Testbox.....	205
A.2	TEST ENVIRONMENT OVERVIEW .....	206
<b>ANNEX B TEST SENTENCES .....</b>		<b>207</b>
B.1	IEC 61162 TEST SENTENCES.....	207
B.1.1	Sensor input.....	207
B.1.2	Settings (VSD,SSD) .....	209
B.1.3	Messages (ABM,BBM).....	209
B.1.4	Regional operational settings (ACA) .....	211
B.1.5	Long range requests.....	212
B.2	DSC SENTENCES.....	213
<b>ANNEX C TEST DIAGRAMS .....</b>		<b>215</b>
C.1	14.4.1 REPORTING RATES .....	215
C.1.1	Reporting rate by speed change, 10 kn.....	215
C.1.2	Reporting rate by speed change, 15 kn.....	217
C.1.3	Reporting rate by heading change, 10 kn.....	219
C.1.4	Reporting rate by heading change, 15 kn.....	220
C.2	16.3 SYNCHRONISATION JITTER.....	221
C.3	16.6.1 NETWORK ENTRY PHASE.....	223
C.4	16.6.2 ADD AUTONOMOUS SCHEDULED Tx (ITDMA).....	228
C.5	16.6.3 SINGLE MESSAGE TRANSMISSIONS.....	232
C.6	16.6.4.2 ASSIGNED MODE, RECEIVING TEST.....	234
C.6.1	Rate assignment .....	234
C.6.2	Slot assignment.....	237
C.7	16.6.5 FIXED ALLOCATED TRANSMISSIONS (FATDMA).....	240
C.8	16.6.7 GROUP ASSIGNMENT .....	242
C.8.1	16.6.7.1 Assignment priority .....	242
C.8.2	16.6.7.3/7 Entering/ leaving interval assignment .....	246
C.9	17.2 AREA ENTRY THROUGH TRANSITIONAL ZONE.....	249
C.9.1	17.2 Tx/ Rx mode 1 (Single channel transmission).....	251
C.10	19.7 HIGH SPEED OUTPUT PERFORMANCE .....	253
<b>ANNEX D PHOTOS OF EQUIPMENT UNDER TEST .....</b>		<b>254</b>
D.1	TRANSPONDER UNIT .....	254
D.2	GPS ANTENNA.....	259



# 1 General

## 1.1 Equipment history

For each Transponder unit under test an numbered entry is provided here. For the two test environment it is recorded which EUT system is under test in that environment

### 1.1.1 EUT system no 1

<b>Transponder</b>				
Type	VDL 6000		Part No.:	VDL 600-41-10
Delivery date	2011-12-13		Serial number	1.44-6000-00014
HW Version:	Delivery date	2011-12-13	Version no	VDL 6000-41-10
	Installation date	2011-12-13		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2011-12-13	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.1
	Installation date	2011-12-13		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-01-09	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.3
	Installation date	2012-01-09		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-03-13	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.5
	Installation date	2012-03-13		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-03-27	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.7
	Installation date	2012-03-27		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-05-02	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.8 After sending the EUT to CNS for checking
	Installation date	2012-05-02		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-05-02	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.9
	Installation date	2012-05-04		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-05-04	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.10
	Installation date	2012-05-04		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-05-22	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.12
	Installation date	2012-05-23		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-05-31	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.13
	Installation date	2012-05-31		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-05-31	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.14
	Installation date	2012-05-31		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-06-01	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.15
	Installation date	2012-06-01		
SW Version:	Delivery date		Version no	
	Installation date			

<b>MKD</b>			
Type	Internal	Part No.:	
Delivery date		Serial number	

<b>GPS antenna</b>			
Type	MA-700	Part No.:	
Delivery date	2011-12-13	Serial number	0012147
HW Version:	Delivery date		Version no
	Installation date		

### 1.1.2 EUT system no 2

<b>Transponder</b>				
Type	VDL 6000	Part No.:		
Delivery date	2012-03-20	Serial number	1.44-6000-00010	
HW Version:	Delivery date	2011-12-13	Version no	VDL 6000-41-10
	Installation date	2011-12-13		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2011-12-13	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.1
	Installation date	2011-12-13		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-01-09	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.3
	Installation date	2012-01-09		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-03-13	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.5
	Installation date	2012-03-13		
SW Version:	Delivery date	2012-03-27	Version no	SW-6000-12-3.0.7
	Installation date	2012-03-27		
SW Version:	Delivery date		Version no	
	Installation date			

<b>MKD</b>			
Type	Internal	Part No.:	
Delivery date		Serial number	

<b>GPS antenna</b>			
Type	MA-700	Part No.:	
Delivery date	2011-12-13	Serial number	0012147
HW Version:	Delivery date		Version no
	Installation date		

## **1.2 Test environment**

Here it is intended to record for which time which EUT system is under test.

### **1.2.1 Test environment no 1**

This Test environment is completely equipped as described in Annex A. Normally mainly VDL related tests and DSC tests are done in this environment

Room	BSH Room 916 (9 <sup>th</sup> floor)
Test engineer	H. Bartels
Location	9°59,103 E 53°32,822 N

Equipment no	Start of test	End of test	Test engineer
1	2011-12-21	2012-01-21	Bartels
1	2012-01-17	2012-01-24	Bartels
1	2012-03-12	2012-03-20	Bartels
1	2012-05-02	2012-05-08	Bartels
1	2012-05-29	2012-06-01	Bartels

### **1.3 Composition**

**Minimum Keyboard and display (MKD)**

☒ Internal                      ☐ Remote                      ☐ external

**internal GNSS**

☐ sync only                      ☒ backup pos. sensor

## **1.4 Legend**

Result marking (in the “result” column)<sup>2</sup>:

Passed	Item is ok, test was successful
Not passed	Test of a required item was not successful, change required
N/T	Not tested
N/A	Not applicable

**Specific remarks** (in the “remark” column, marked “bold italic”):

REC	recommendation (in terms of IEC17025 “opinion”); an improvement or change is Recommended
Note	note or comment (in terms of IEC17025 “interpretation”) ; rationale for specific results or interpretation of requirements as appropriate

Template for additional test notes (copy if required):

Date	Result	Status

Issue of this template 2011-11-21

---

<sup>2</sup> Test items maybe colour marked in draft versions of the report as follows:

Passed	no colour marking
Not passed	yellow
N/T	blue
N/A	no colour marking
REC	green



## 1.5 General observations

General observations not specific to any test item of the test standard are listed here.

General problems			
Date	Item	Remark	Result
2012-03-14	Receiving window	<p>It seems that messages which are not in the correct slot timing are not received.</p> <p>I performed a test with messages which had an offset of ½ slot (13 ms). All message were not received.</p> <p>It is required that there is no receiving window and messages with all timings are received</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-04 Ba:</u></p> <p>Message with ½ slot (13 ms) offset are received.</p>	Passed
2012-03-16	Stop of operation	<p>The EUT very often stops operation. After a power cycle in most cases it runs again.</p> <p>It seems to happen in many cases in connection with channel management areas, e.g. when entering an area, when deleting an area ...</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-08 Ba:</u></p> <p>During this test phase the problem has been observed only once (see below). So it has been improved. It has to be observed during the next test phase.</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u></p> <p>See 17.5</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-31 Ba:</u></p> <p>See 17.5, the EUT did not stop operation during test 17.5</p>	Passed
2012-03-16	Multi slot messages	<p>Multislot messages from the VDL tester are generally not received. Therefore some tests could not or only partly performed.</p> <p>Multislot messages (e.g. message 5) from other (but not from all) stations are received.</p> <p>This problem has never been observed when testing other EUT.</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-04 Ba:</u></p> <p>This was a general receiving probability problem which has been solved. All messages up to 5 slots are received</p>	Passed

## 1.6 4.3 Manuals

### 1.6.1 Operating and Installation

60945) Adequate information shall be provided to enable the equipment to be properly operated and maintained by suitable qualified members of a ship's crew:

(60945) Moreover adequate information shall be provided to allow equipment to be installed so that it operates in accordance with the requirements of the relevant equipment standard, taking into account limitations imposed by the operation of other equipment also required to be installed on the bridge.

(61993-2) In addition to the requirements of IEC 60945 clause 14, the manuals shall include:

- The type of external connector required for connection of the external display as referred to in 7.6.3.2
- The needed information for correct siting of the antennas; and
- The requirements for external illumination, as appropriate

It is checked that the required documentation items are available.

2012-05-08 Ba		Test details – General documentation		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Composition of customer documentation	Check the composition of customer documentation.	The documentation consists of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Operation Manual</li><li>• Installation, Maintenance and Repair manual</li></ul>		
Description of AIS	Check that an general function description of AIS as a new system is included.		Passed	
Operating information	Check that an operating manual is included		Passed	
Technical information	Check that an technical manual is included		Passed	
Installation information	Check that an installation manual is included	Together with technical information	Passed	
Language	Check that the documentation is written in English		Passed	
Some details of installation information				
System overview	Check that an AIS system overview diagram is available		Passed	

Mechanical dimensions	Check that mechanical dimension drawings of transponder are available		Passed
	Check that mechanical dimension drawings of MKD are available	Internal	N/A
	Check that mechanical dimension drawings of a Connection box available	Not provided	N/A
	Check that mechanical dimension drawings of GPS antenna are available	Not provided <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The mechanical dimensions of the GPS antennas have been sent to BSH (2012-05-08) but they are not found in the manual <u>Retest 2012-06-01 Ba:</u> The mechanical dimensions of the GPS antennas have been included in the manual.	Passed
	Check that mechanical dimension drawings of VHF antenna are available	Not provided Accepted because a specific VHF antenna is not part of the approval	Passed

2012-05-08 Ba		Test details – Requirements of IEC 61993-2	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Connector of external display	Check that type of connector of external Display is included	Screw terminal	Passed
Siting of antennas	Check that information about siting the GPS antenna is included		Passed
	Check that information about siting the VHF antenna is included		Passed
RF cable requirements	Check that information about cable requirements for GPS antenna is included		Passed
	Check that information about cable requirements for the VHF antenna is included		Passed
Illumination	Check that information about external illumination is included if required	Not required	Passed

### **1.6.2 Interface documentation**

*(61993-2) The manufacturer shall provide sufficient technical documentation of the EUT and its interfaces in particular (see 7.219.2 Check of the manufacturer's documentation")*

*(61162-1; -2) Operator manuals or other appropriate literature provided for equipment that is intended to meet the requirements of this standard shall contain the following information:*

- a) identification of the A and B signal lines*
- b) the output drive capability as a talker*
- c) a list of approved sentences, noting unused fields, proprietary sentences transmitted as a talker and transmission interval for each sentence*
- d) the load requirements as a listener*
- e) a list of sentences and associated data fields that are required as a listener*
- f) the current software and hardware revision if this is relevant to the interface*
- g) an electrical description of schematic of the listener/talker input/output circuits citing actual components and devices used, including connector type and part number*
- h) the version number and data of update of the standard for which compliance is sought.*

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-05-08 Ba		Test details – Requirements of Interface documentation		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
a) A and B signal lines		Check that identification of A and B signal lines is included		Passed
b) Output driver		Check that the output drive capability is included		Passed
c) Talker sentences of PI ports		Check that list of sentences is included		Passed
		Check that unused fields are noted		Passed
c) Talker sentences of long range port		Check that list of sentences is included		Passed
		Check that unused fields are noted		Passed
d) Input load		Check that the input load is included		Passed
e) Input sentences of PI ports		Check that list of sentences is included		Passed
		Check that required and unused fields are noted		Passed
e) Input sentences of long range port		Check that list of sentences is included		Passed
		Check that required and unused fields are noted		Passed
e) Input sentences of sensor inputs		Check that list of sentences is included		Passed
		Check that required and unused fields are noted		Passed
Proprietary sentences		Check that proprietary sentences are listed and described		Passed
f) Software version		Check that the relevant software version is included	I have not found information about the software version for which the manual is valid. A good place would be e.g. 1.1 Identification <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The software version has been included	Passed
f) Hardware version		Check that the relevant hardware version is included		Passed
g) Hardware input/output circuit		Check that information about hardware interface components is included		Passed
h) Standards		Check that the version number and date of update of the relevant standard is included		Passed



## **2 14 Operational tests**

### **2.1 14.1 Operating modes / Capability**

(4.2)

#### **2.1.1 14.1.1 Autonomous mode**

(4.2.1, M.1371 A2/3.3.5)

##### **2.1.1.1 14.1.1.1 Transmit Position reports**

###### **Method of measurement**

Set up a test environment of at least 5 test targets. Record the VDL communication and check for messages of the EUT.

###### **Required results**

Confirm that the EUT transmits continuously and that the transmitted data complies with sensor inputs.

This is a first more general check that the EUT is continuously transmitting a position report. Special tests regarding

- Reporting rate
- Message contents
- Slot use

are done in special test items.

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details – Transmission of Position reports	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Navigation status is set to 0 (travelling using engine) Internal GNSS is in use			
MMSI	Check MMSI		Passed
Transmission rate	Check that the message 1 is transmitted continuously		Passed
Position	Check the values of lat and lon		Passed
Speed	Check the values of SOG and COG		Passed
Heading/ROT	Check that the values of heading and ROT are default		Passed

### 2.1.1.2 14.1.1.2 Receive Position reports

#### **Method of measurement**

Set up a test environment of at least 5 test targets.

a) Switch on Test targets, then start operation of the EUT

b) Start operation of the EUT, then switch on Test targets

Check the VDL communication and Presentation Interface outputs of the EUT.

#### **Required results**

Confirm that EUT receives continuously under conditions a) and b) and outputs the received messages via the PI.

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details a)– Receive Position reports, Target first started	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Switch on Test targets, then start operation of the EUT Check the following items on VDM output at PI compared with the transmitted values			
MMSI	Check MMSI	UTC 12:10	Passed
Transmission rate	Check that the message 1 is received continuously		Passed
Position	Check the values of lat and lon		Passed
Speed	Check the values of SOG and COG		Passed
Heading/ROT	Check the values of heading and ROT		Passed

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details b)– Receive Position reports, EUT first started	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Start operation of the EUT, then switch on Test targets Check the following items on VDM output at PI compared with the transmitted values			
MMSI	Check MMSI	UTC 12:08	Passed
Transmission rate	Check that the message 1 is received continuously		Passed
Position	Check the values of lat and lon		Passed
Speed	Check the values of SOG and COG		Passed
Heading/ROT	Check the values of heading and ROT		Passed

## **2.1.2 14.1.2 Assigned mode**

(4.2.1 M.1371A2/3.3.6)

### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit an Assigned mode command msg 16 to the EUT with:*

- a) Slot offset and increment*
- b) Designated reporting rate.*

*Record transmitted messages..*

### **Required results**

*Confirm that the EUT transmits position reports msg 2 according to defined parameters and reverts to SOTDMA msg 1 with standard reporting rate after 4 to 8 min.*

This is a test on operational basis. The details of slot allocation are checked in a special test on link layer (see 4.6.5 16.6.4 Assigned operation). A record of this test can be used for evaluation of this slot allocation test point.

A test if the assigned reporting rate depends on course, speed and navigation status is done in 2.4.3 14.4.3 Assigned reporting rates.

This test is completely covered by test 4.6.5 16.6.4 Assigned operation.

## **2.1.3 14.1.3 Polled mode**

(4.2.1 M.1371A2/3.3.2)

### **2.1.3.1 14.1.3.1 Transmit an interrogation**

#### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of an interrogation message (msg 15) by the EUT addressing 1 or 2 destinations according to message table (M.1371 table 13) requesting the following responses:*

- msg 3, msg 5 from mobile stations*
- msg 4, msg 20, msg 22. from base stations*

*Record transmitted messages.*

#### **Required results**

*Check that EUT transmits the interrogation message (msg 15) as appropriate.*

#### **New ITU requirements:**

- Message 3, 5, 9, 18, 19, 24 from mobile stations*
- Message 4, 24 from base stations.*

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-01-23	Tester: Ba	Test details: Interrogation of message from AIS stations		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Request from mobile stations Transmit an interrogation message 15 by sending an AIR sentence to the PI. Interrogation sentence: File AIAIR_5.sst: \$AIAIR,211xxxxx,3/5/9/18/19724,,,,,				
Request Message 3	Check the VDO output on PI	UTC 12:13		Passed
	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,000001028,,15,,3		Passed
	Check that message is received by the addressed transponder (VDM)			Passed
Request Message 5	Check the VDO output on PI			Passed
	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,000001028,,15,,3		Passed
	Check that message is received by the addressed transponder (VDM)			Passed
Request Message 9	Check the VDO output on PI			Passed
	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,000001028,,15,,3		Passed
Request Message 18	Check the VDO output on PI			Passed
	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,000001028,,15,,3		Passed
Request Message 19	Check the VDO output on PI			Passed
	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,000001028,,15,,3		Passed
Request Message 24	Check the VDO output on PI			Passed
	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,000001028,,15,,3		Passed
Request from a base station Transmit an interrogation message 15 by sending an AIR sentence to the PI. Interrogation sentence: File AIAIR_5.sst: \$AIAIR,00211xxx,4/24,,,,,				
Request Message 4	Check the VDO output on PI	UTC 12:16		Passed
	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,002110005,,15,,3		Passed
Request Message 24	Check the VDO output on PI			Passed
	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,002110005,,15,,3		Passed

2012-01-23	Tester: Ba	Test details: Interrogation with 2 requests		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 by sending an AIR sentence to the PI. Interrogation sentence: File AIAIR_35_5.sst: \$AIAIR,ID1,3,,5,,ID2,5,,				
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI			Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement		\$AIABK,<first MMSI>,,15,,3	Passed
R <sub>x</sub> of request	Check that message is received by the VDL analyser			Passed

2012-01-23 Ba	Test details - Interrogation with additional fields (61162-1 Ed. 4)		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 by sending an AIR sentence with 4 additional empty fields to the PI. Interrogation sentence: File AIAIR_base_null.sst			
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,<first MMSI>,,15,,3	Passed
Transmit an interrogation message 15 by sending an AIR sentence with the additional fields with appropriate values to the PI. Interrogation sentence: File AIAIR_base_value.sst			
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI		Passed
	Check that the slot offset values are not used and slot offset = 0		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgement	\$AIABK,<first MMSI>,,15,,3	Passed
RX of request	Check that message is received by the addressed station		Passed

### 2.1.3.2 14.1.3.2 Interrogation response

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply an interrogation message (msg 15; EUT as destination) to the VDL according to message table (M.1371 table13) for responses with msg 3, msg 5 and slot offset set to defined value.

Record transmitted messages and frame structure.

#### **Required results**

Check that the EUT transmits the appropriate interrogation response message as requested after defined slot offset. Confirm that the EUT transmits the response on the same channel as where interrogation was received.



The requests with offset > 0 have to be made by the VDL generator, because a mobile transponder cannot generate requests with slot offset.

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details - Interrogation of msg 5	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 5, slot offset = 0 (auto select) A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT			
RX of request by EUT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)	UTC 13:00	Passed
TX of response (VDO)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Passed
Response on VDL	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser, note slot offset	39, 141, 18	Passed
Response channel	Check that the response is transmitted on the request channel		Passed

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details - Interrogation of msg 3	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 3 with given slot offset = 10 A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT			
RX of request by EUT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)	UTC 13:08	Passed
TX of response (VDO)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Passed
Response on VDL	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Passed
Slot selection	Check that the slot offset defined in the request is used		Passed

More detailed interrogation tests are made in 6.3 "18.2 Interrogation responses"

## **2.1.4 14.1.4 Addressed operation**

(6.1 M1371 A2/3.3.8)

### **2.1.4.1 14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message**

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of an addressed binary message (msg 6; EUT as source) according to message table (M.1371 table 13) by the EUT.

Record the transmitted messages.

#### **Required results**

Check that the EUT transmits the msg 6 as appropriate. Repeat test with the addressed safety related message (msg 12).

More detailed tests of addressed message including channel use and transmission retry are made in 6.1 " ”.

The field contents of this test should be checked in 4.7.2"

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details - Addressed binary message 6	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an addressed binary message 6 by sending an ABM sentence to the PI or alternatively using the MKD PI sentence: File AIABM_bin.sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,00000xxxx,1,6,06P0test,0 A response is automatically transmitted by the addressed transponder .			
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI		Passed
Channel	Check Tx channel	Channel A	Passed
Message sequence number	Check that sequence number in VDL msg = Sequential message identifier of ABM sentence		Passed
RX of request	Check that message is received by addressed transponder (VDM)		Passed
Received by VDL Analyser	Check msg on VDL analyser		Passed
TX of ackn. msg 7 (VDO)	Check that ackn msg 7 is transmitted by addressed transponder (VDO)		Passed
RX of msg 7 (VDM)	Check that the ackn. msg 7 is received by EUT (VDM)		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement		\$AIABK,000001028,A,6,2,0	Passed
Add invalid character to encapsulated data, e.g. x,y,z			
Transmission	Check that message is not transmitted		Passed
ABK sentence	Check that ABK message with ackn. type 2 (could not be broadcast) is output on PI		Passed

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details - Addressed safety related message 12	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an addressed safety related message 12 by sending an ABM sentence to the PI or alternatively using the MKD . PI sentence: File AIABM_safety.sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,00000xxxx,1,12,D5CD,0 (D5CD = „TEST“). A response is automatically transmitted by the addressed transponder .			
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI		Passed
Channel	Check Tx on channel A		Passed
Message sequence number	Check that sequence number in VDL msg = Sequential message identifier of ABM sentence		Passed
Received by VDL Analyser	Check msg on VDL analyser		Passed
RX of msg 13 (VDM)	Check that the ackn. msg 13 is received by EUT (VDM)		Passed
acknowledgement	Check AIABK or MKD for corresponding pos. and neg. ackn.	No ackn.: \$AIABK,000001027,A,12,2,1 With ackn.: \$AIABK,000001028,A,12,2,0	Passed

#### **2.1.4.2 14.1.4.2 Receive addressed message**

(4.2)

##### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.*

- a) *Apply an addressed binary message (msg 6; EUT as destination) to the VDL.*
- b) *Apply an addressed binary message (msg 6; other station as destination) to the VDL.*

*Record transmitted messages and frame structure.*

##### **Required results**

*Check that EUT transmits the appropriate acknowledgement message. Confirm that*

- a) *EUT outputs the received message via the Presentation Interface.*
- b) *EUT does not output the received message via the Presentation Interface.*

Further tests of received addressed messages including acknowledgement see 6.1.2 .

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details - Addressed binary message 6	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an addressed binary message by VDL generator or other Transponder verified by VDL analyser			
Addressed to EUT	Check that VDM output on PI of EUT		Passed
	Check DAC		Passed
	Check FI		Passed
	Check binary data		Passed
			Passed
Addressed to other AIS transponder	Check that no VDM output on PI or on display of EUT		Passed

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details - Addressed safety related message 12	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
transmit an addressed safety related message by VDL generator or other Transponder verified by VDL analyser			
Addressed to EUT	Check that VDM output on PI of EUT	UTC 13:25	Passed
	Check message text		Passed
Addressed to other AIS transponder	Check that no VDM output on PI or on display of EUT		Passed

## **2.2 14.2 Multiple slot messages**

(4.2 M.1371 A2/5.2.1)

### **2.2.1 14.2.1 5 slot messages**

(M.1371 A2 / 5.2.1)

#### **Method of measurement**

Apply a BBM sentence to the PI of EUT with a max. of 121 data bytes of binary data in order to initiate transmission of a binary message (msg 8).

#### **Required results**

Check that the message is transmitted in up to 5 slots accordingly.

Single slot binary and safety related messages broadcast messages are tested in 6.4  
18.3 Broadcast messages

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Binary broadcast message 8	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a binary broadcast messages 8 with 121 data bytes of binary data by sending 4 BBM sentences to the PI. PI sentence: File AIBBM_multi_bin.sst: AIS channel for broadcast is 1: (ch A) The file contains 4 BBM sentences with in total 121 data bytes or 162 characters			
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements	\$AIABK,,,8,6,3 ...	Passed
Sequential message identifier in VDO	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		Passed
Message on VDL	Check the broadcast message on VDL analyser		Passed
Rx on other transponder (VDM)	Check the VDM output of an other transponder		Passed

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Safety related broadcast message 14	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a safety related broadcast messages 14 with 120 data bytes of binary data by sending 4 BBM sentences to the PI. PI sentence: File AIBBM_multi_safety.sst: AIS channel for broadcast is 2: (ch B) The file contains 4 BBM sentences with in total 120 data bytes or 160 characters			
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements		Passed
Sequential message identifier in VDO	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		Passed
Message on VDL	Check the broadcast message on VDL analyser		Passed
Rx on other transponder (VDM)	Check the VDM output of an other transponder		Passed



## **2.2.2 14.2.2 Longer messages**

(M.1371 A2 / 5.2.1)

### **Method of measurement**

Apply a BBM sentence to the PI of the EUT Presentation Interface with an information content not fitting in 5 slots (i.e. more than 121 data bytes of binary data containing only binary 1's).

### **Required results**

Check that the message is not transmitted. Check that a negative acknowledgement is given on the presentation interface.

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Binary broadcast message 8	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a binary broadcast messages 8 with 122 data bytes of binary data, all bits "1", by sending 4 BBM sentences to the PI. PI sentence: File AIBBM_multi_bin_1.sst: AIS channel for broadcast is 1: (ch A) The file contains 4 BBM sentences with in total 121 data bytes or 162 characters			
VDO output of EUT	Check that no VDO is output on PI		Passed
Message on VDL	Check that no message is received by VDL analyser		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record the AIABK output, check that type = 2 (could not be broadcast)		Passed

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Binary broadcast message 8	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a binary broadcast messages 8 with 123 data bytes of binary data, not all "1", by sending 4 BBM sentences to the PI. PI sentence: File AIBBM_multi_bin_long.sst: AIS channel for broadcast is 1: (ch A) The file contains 4 BBM sentences with in total 123 data bytes or 164 characters			
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements, type should be 3		Passed
Sequential message identifier in VDO	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		Passed
Message on VDL	Check the broadcast message on VDL analyser		Passed
Rx on other transponder (VDM)	Check the VDM output of an other transponder		Passed

## **2.3 14.3 Information content**

(6.5.1 M.1371 A2/3.3.8)

### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.*

*Apply all static, dynamic and voyage related data to the EUT.*

*Record all messages on VDL and check the contents of position report msg 1 and static data report msg 5.*

### **Required results**

*Confirm that data transmitted by the EUT complies with manual and sensor inputs.*

### **2.3.1 Information content of msg 1**

The dynamic information content of msg 1,2,3 provided by external sensors is checked in detail in 7.5 "19.5 Test of sensor input" depending on the content and status of the different sensor input sentences. 2.1.1.1

Information content provided by internal GNSS receiver – if used as backup position source – and manual MKD inputs are tested here.

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details – content of msg 1	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Internal GNSS is in use, no external sensor inputs			
MMSI	Check MMSI and compare with MKD display		Passed
Navigational status	See below		Passed
Position	Check the values of lat and lon and compare with MKD display		Passed
Speed	Check the values of SOG and COG and compare with MKD display		Passed
Heading/ROT	Check that the values of heading and ROT are default		Passed
Position accuracy flag	Check flag with and without differential corrections by msg 17	= 1	Passed
Time stamp	Check time stamp		Passed
Comm state	Check for availability, detailed test in 5		Passed
Default values	Check that default values for LAT, LON, SOG, COG are transmitted if internal GNSS is unavailable		Passed

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details – Navigational status	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Test of navigational status on VDL message. Check some different navigational status values. Change the navigational status using MKD or VSD input			
Status = 0 (under way using engine)	Check Status in VDL message 1		Passed
Status = 1 (at anchor)	Check Status in VDL message 1		Passed
Status = 7 (fishing)	Check Status in VDL message 1		Passed
Status = 15 (undefined)	Check Status in VDL message 1		Passed
Other status values	Check some other values		Passed

### 2.3.2 Information content of msg 5

2012-01-24 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 5	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Check of the contents of msg 5 (static and voyage related data)			
Data can be changed using MKD or VSD/SSD input at PI			
MMSI	Check value in msg 5		Passed
AIS version indicator	Check that version is 1		Passed
IMO number	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Call sign	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Name of ship	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Type of ship and cargo type	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Reference point for internal GPS			
Reference point A	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Reference point B	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Reference point C	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Reference point D	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Reference point for EPFS			
Reference point A	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Reference point B	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Reference point C	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Reference point D	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Tx of msg 5	Check if msg 5 is transmitted at change of position source		Passed
Voyage related data			
ETA	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Maximum present static draught	Check value in msg 5		Passed
Destination	Check value in msg 5		Passed
DTE flag can be checked in connection with 2.9.2.5 "14.9.2.5 Remote MKD disconnection, when so configured". Check the flag during that test and enter result her			
DTE on	Check that DTE flag = 0		Passed
DTE off	Check that DTE flag = 1	Always 0 because the internal MKD is available	Passed
Type of EPFS			
Apply simulated GLL, VTG, GDT and ROT sentence to the sensor input			
File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst.			
Change talker according to test item			
Talker = GP	Check type of EPFS = 1		Passed
Talker = GL	Check type of EPFS = 2		Passed
Talker = GN	Check type of EPFS = 3		Passed
Talker = LC	Check type of EPFS = 4		Passed
Talker = IN	Check type of EPFS = 6		Passed
Talker = other	Check type of EPFS = 0		Passed
Stop external position	Check type of EPFS = 15		Passed
Use internal GPS			

## **2.4 14.4 Reporting rates**

(6.5.2)

### **2.4.1 14.4.1 Speed and course change**

(6.5.2)

#### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.*

- a) *start with own speed of 10kn; record all messages on VDL for 10min and evaluate reporting rate for position report of EUT by calculating average slot offset over test period.*
- b) *Increase speed and change course (ROT > 10°/min, derived from heading) in accordance with 6.5.2 Table 1 and ITU-R M.1371 A2/4.3.*
- c) *Reduce speed and rotation rate to values below those given in Table 1.*
- d) *Make speed and/or heading sensor unavailable.*

*For b), c), d) record all messages on VDL and check slot offset between two consecutive transmissions.*

#### **Required results**

- a) *Reporting rate shall comply to Table 1 (10sec  $\pm$ 10%).*
- b) *Confirm that the new reporting rate has been established (after 2 transmissions  $\pm$ 20%).*
- c) *Confirm that the reporting rate is reduced after 4min (speed reduction) or 20sec (ROT reduction).*
- d) *Check that with unavailable sensors the reporting rate reverts to default values (10sec if no sensor connected).*

Record the VDL data of the procedure according to the following test items, generate a table and diagram from that data and check the items using the recorded data.

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2011-12-21 Ba		Test details – Change of reporting rate by speed	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GLL sentence to the sensor input. Set Navigation status to 0 (under way) File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst Record the VDL data of the procedure according to the following test items, generate a table and diagram from that data and check the items using the recorded data. Change speed according to the test items and record VDL data. After each change wait until new reporting rate is clearly established. Lines are related to Excel table replate_speed.xls			
Speed = 10 kn	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Passed
Speed = 15 kn	Check slot allocation using msg 3 for new reporting rate		Passed
	Check that slot allocation for the new reporting rate has started after 2 transmissions		Passed
	Check that new rate is established within 1 minute		Passed
	Check that new reporting rate is 6 s		Passed
Speed = 25 kn	Check slot allocation using msg 3 for new reporting rate		Passed
	Check that slot allocation for the new reporting rate has started after 2 transmissions		Passed
	Check that new rate is established within 1 minute		Passed
	Check that new reporting rate is 2 s		Passed
Reduction of speed to Speed = 15 kn	Check slot allocation by deallocation of slots, Msg 3 not required for new reporting rate		Passed
	Check that new rate starts after 3 min and is established within 4 minutes		Passed
	Check that new reporting rate is 6 s		Passed
Reduction of speed to Speed = 10 kn	Check slot allocation using msg 3 for new reporting rate		Passed
	Check that new rate starts after 3 min and is established within 4 minutes		Passed
	Check that new reporting rate is 10 s		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2011-12-21 Ba		Test details – Change of reporting rate by heading	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GLL sentence to the sensor input. Set Navigation status to 0 (under way) File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst Record the VDL data of the procedure according to the following test items, generate a table and diagram from that data and check the items using the recorded data. Change speed according to the test items and record VDL data. After each change wait until new reporting rate is clearly established. Lines are related to Excel table replate_speed.xls			
Change of heading from 359° to 0°	Check that the reporting rate is not increased		Passed
Change of heading from 0° to 359°	Check that the reporting rate is not increased		Passed
Speed = 10 kn Heading = 0	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Passed
Speed = 10 kn Increase heading by 10 degr. steps sometimes	Check slot allocation by inserting ITDMA slots (msg 3) for new reporting rate		Passed
	Check that new rate is established immediately (within 150 slots)		Passed
	Check that new reporting rate is 3 1/3 s		Passed
Speed = 10 kn Stop Increasing heading	Check slot allocation by stopping insertion of ITDMA slots (msg 3)		Passed
	Check that new rate is established within (30 s averaging+20 s delay =) 50 s after stop of heading change		Passed
	Check that new reporting rate is 10 s again		Passed
Speed = 15 kn	Wait until speed is 6 s with msg type 1		
Speed = 15 kn Decrease heading by 10 degr. steps sometimes	Check slot allocation by inserting ITDMA slots (msg 3) for new reporting rate		Passed
	Check that new rate is established immediately (within 150 slots)		Passed
	Check that new reporting rate is 2 s		Passed
Speed = 15 kn Stop decreasing heading	Check slot allocation by stopping insertion of ITDMA slots (msg 3)		Passed
	Check that new rate is established within (30 s averaging+20 s delay =) 50 s after stop of heading change		Passed
	Check that new reporting rate is 6 s again		Passed
Speed = 25 kn	Wait until speed is 2 s with msg type 1		



Speed = 25 kn Increase heading by 10 degr. steps sometimes	Check that no change		Passed
Speed = 25 kn Stop Increasing heading	Check that no change		Passed

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Reporting rate - Sensor unavailable	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GLL sentence to the sensor input. Set Navigation status to 0 (under way) File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst Change speed according to the test items and record VDL data.			
Speed = 10 kn	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Passed
Speed = 15 kn	Check that reporting rate is 6 s		Passed
Speed sensor unavailable (internal source made unavailable)	Record time from stopping speed input to reverting report rate	UTC 09:20 The EUT reverts to 10 s reporting interval after 3 min	Passed
	Check that new reporting rate is 10 s		Passed

## **2.4.2 14.4.2 Change of navigational status**

(6.5.2)

### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Change Navigational status by applying voyage data message to the Presentation Interface of the EUT.*

- set NavStatus to "at anchor" and speed <3 kn*
- set NavStatus to "at anchor" and speed >3 kn*
- set NavStatus to other values*

*Record all messages on VDL and evaluate reporting rate of position report of EUT.*

### **Required results**

- Reporting rate shall be 3 min.*
- Reporting rate shall be 10 s.*
- Reporting rate shall be adjusted according to speed and course (see 14.4.1)*

2012-03-12 Ba		Test details – Reporting rate	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated sensor data to the sensor input. File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst Change Navigation status and speed according to test items			
Navigation status = 0 (under way using engine) Speed = 2 kn	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Passed
Nav. status = 1 (at anchor) Speed = 2 kn	Check that reporting rate is 3 min		Passed
Nav. status = 1 Speed = 4 kn	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Passed
Nav. status = 5 (moored) Speed = 2 kn	Check that reporting rate is 3 min		Passed
Nav. status = 2 (not under command) Speed = 2 kn	Check that reporting rate is 10 s min	Reporting interval = 3 min See Note) <u>Retest 2012-05-02 Ba:</u> UTC 11:37 Reporting interval = 10s	Passed
Nav. status = 6 (Aground) Speed = 2 kn	Check that reporting rate is 10 s min	Reporting interval = 3 min See Note) <u>Retest 2012-05-02 Ba:</u> UTC 11:41 Reporting interval = 10s	Passed
Nav. status = 3 or other Speed = 2 kn	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Passed

**Note)** According to ITU-R M1371-4 §4.3.1.3 “When the vessel is at anchor, moored, not under command or aground, which is indicated by the navigational status, ...Message 3 should be used with a reporting rate of 3 minutes.”

On the other hand in table 1 of ITU-R M.1371 and IEC 6193-2 only “at anchor” and “Moored” is mentioned for a reporting rate of 3 min.

We understand that table 1 in both standards is correct. Therefore the reporting interval not under command or aground should be 10 s.

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details – Check of slot handling	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated sensor data to the sensor input. File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst Change Navigation status according to test items			
Navigation status = 0 (under way using engine) Speed = 2 kn	Check that reporting rate is 10 s		Passed
Change Nav status to “at anchor”	Check that the used slots are release by time-out 0 and slot offset = 0k	See 16.6.2 add	Passed
	Record if the slots are forced to time-out 0 or if they are released after count down to 0		
	Check that the position reports are transmitted in ITDMA mode using msg 3		Passed
Change Nav status back to 0	Check that a procedure like network entry is performed		Passed

### **2.4.3 14.4.3 Assigned reporting rates**

(6.5.2)

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit an Assigned mode command msg 16 to the EUT with:

- a) initial slot offset and increment;
- b) designated reporting rate.

Change course, speed and NavStatus. Record transmitted messages.

#### **Required results**

Confirm that the EUT transmits position reports msg 2 according to the parameters defined by msg 16; the reporting rate shall not be affected by course, speed or NavStatus. The EUT shall revert to msg 1 or 3 in autonomous mode with standard reporting rate after 4 to 8 min.

*If the autonomous mode requires a higher reporting rate than that directed by Message 16, the Class A shipborne mobile AIS station should use the autonomous mode.*

More detailed tests are made in 4.6.5 16.6.4 Assigned operation

In this test it is only checked if the assigned reporting rate depends on course, speed and navigation status.

Only if the speed or course change requires an higher report rate the EUT has the revert to autonomous mode and obtain the higher report rate.

2012-01-18 Ba		Test details a) – Slot offset and increment	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Send an assignment message 16 with offset A = 40 (offset to first assigned slot = 40) and slot increment parameter = 4 (increment = 125 = 3 1/3 s)			
NavStatus = 0 (under way using engine), Speed = 10 kn • Send assignment cmd	Check that slot offset = 225 and reporting rate is 6 s And msg type = 2	2012-03-16 Ba: UTC 09:52	Passed
In assigned mode • change NavStatus to 1 (at anchor)	Check that Navstatus has no effect: EUT maintains assigned mode	UTC 09:45	Passed
In autonomous mode: NavStatus = 1 (at anchor), speed = 2 kn • Send assignment cmd	Check that the assignment command is accepted	2012-03-16 Ba: UTC 10:11	Passed
Nav Status = 0, speed = 10 kn • Send assignment	Check that assignment command is executed		Passed
• Increase speed to 15 kn	Check that EUT maintains assignment mode		Passed
• Increase speed to 25 kn	Check that EUT increases reporting rate to 2 s and		Passed
	Check if msg type = 1 or msg type 2 is used (rescheduling with msg 3)	Message type = 1	Passed
NavStatus = 0, Speed = 15 kn: • Send assignment cmd	Check that EUT changes to assigned mode		Passed
In assigned mode: • Change heading	Check that reporting intervall is a third of the assigned reporting interval	The reporting interval is 2 s See Note) <u>Retest 2012-05-02 Ba:</u> The reporting interval is 1.111.. s	Passed
	Check that the assigned mode is continued	The EUT stops assigned mode and reschedules to 6 s reporting interval. See Note) <u>Retest 2012-05-02 Ba:</u> The EUT continues assigned mode	Passed
	Check the 2 msg 3 are inserted between msg 2		Passed

**Note)**

**In case of heading change during assigned mode the AIS Class A should continue the assigned mode and add additional messages.**

**ITU-R M.1371-4 defines in Annex 2, 4.3.1.2:**

*When in assigned mode and a course change is requiring a shorter reporting interval than the interval that has been assigned, the station should:*

- continue assigned mode (transmitting Message 2), and*
- keep the assigned mode schedule (slot or interval assigned), and*
- add two additional Messages 3 between the basic Message 2, like in autonomous mode*

*Footnote) Depending on the basic reporting interval, this may temporarily result in a shorter reporting interval as required by speed and course change, but this seems to be acceptable.*

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-01-19 Ba		Test details b) – Rate assignment		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Send an assignment message 16 with offset = 100 (reporting rate = 100 msg/10 min), increment=0				
NavStatus = 0 (under way using engine), Speed = 10 kn • Send assignment cmd	Check that slot offset = 225 and reporting rate is 6 s And msg type = 2	Test 2012-05-02 Ba: UTC 12:10 UTC 12:29	Passed	
In assigned mode • change NavStatus to 1 (at anchor)	Check that Navstatus has no effect: EUT maintains assigned mode	UTC 12:11 UTC 12:31	Passed	
In autonomous mode: NavStatus = 1 (at anchor), speed = 2 kn • Send assignment cmd	Check that the assignment command is accepted	UTC 12:18	Passed	
Nav Status = 0, speed = 10 kn • Send assignment	Check that assignment command is executed		Passed	
• Increase speed to 15 kn	Check that EUT maintains assignment mode		Passed	
• Increase speed to 25 kn	Check that EUT increases reporting rate to 2 s and		Passed	
	Check if msg type = 1 or msg type 2 is used (rescheduling with msg 3)	Message type = 1	Passed	
NavStatus = 0, Speed = 15 kn: • Send assignment cmd	Check that EUT changes to assigned mode		Passed	
In assigned mode: • Change heading	Check that reporting rate is increased to 2 s		Passed	
	Check that the assigned mode is continued	The EUT stops assigned mode and sets message type to 1 Retest 2012-05-02 Ba: The EUT continues assigned mode and adds additional messages	Passed	
	Check the method of increasing the reporting rate (msg 3 inserted between msg 2 )		Passed	

## **2.4.4 14.4.4 Static data reporting rates**

(6.5.2)

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) Record the transmitted messages and check for static and voyage related data (msg 5).
- b) Change static and/or voyage related station data. Record the transmitted messages and check for static and voyage related data (msg 5).

### **Required results**

- a) Confirm that the EUT transmits msg 5 with a reporting rate of 6 min.
- b) Confirm that the EUT transmits msg 5 within 1 min reverting to a reporting rate of 6 min.

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details - Static data reporting rates	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Record msg 5 and check repetition rate			
a) Default update rate	Check that update rate is 6 min		Passed
b) Change static data using SSD sentence short time after regular msg 5	Check that msg 5 is transmitted within 1 min	After 1 min 13:37:02, 13:37:52	Passed
	Check that msg 5 is transmitted only if an item has been changed	UTC 13:38:02	Passed
Wait for next msg 5	Record if the next msg 5 is transmitted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6 min after regular msg 5 or</li> <li>6 min after additional msg 5</li> </ul>	UTC 13:43 6 min after additional msg 5	
Change voyage related data using VSD sentence	Check that msg 5 is transmitted within 1 min	UTC 13:45	Passed
	Check that msg 5 is transmitted only if an item has been changed	UTC 13:46:27	Passed
Change static data using MKD	Check that msg 5 is transmitted within 1 min	UTC 14:16:15	Passed
Change position source with different ref. point data (see 61993 6.10.3.4)	Check that msg 5 with ref point of new source is transmitted before next transmission of pos. report	UTC 14:18: If this is not done before next transmission of position report there will be a position jump on the display system of near targets.	Passed



## 2.5 14.5 Security

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Switch the EUT off for more than 15 min and on again at least ten times. Recover and readout recorded data.

### **Required results**

Confirm that the EUT records and displays times and events correctly.

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details - Security	
Test item	Check	Remark	
Switch EUT off for 16 minutes and on again			
Read out means	Check that there are means to readout recorded data	On MKD	Passed
Read out recorded data	Check that all switch off times > 15min are correctly recorded		Passed
If the EUT supplies a "silent mode" (no transmission)	Check that all silent mode times > 15min are correctly recorded		Passed

## 2.6 14.6 Initialisation period

(6.7 M.1371 A2/3.3.3)

### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment with all sensors available.

- a) Switch on EUT with EUT operating in autonomous mode.
- b) Switch off EUT for approx. 0.5 s. Record transmitted messages.

### **Required results**

Confirm that the EUT starts transmissions within 2 min after switch on.

2012-01-21 Ba		Test details - Initialisation period	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set up standard test environment with all sensors available			
a) Switch on of EUT	Check that EUT starts transmission within 2 min		Passed
b) Switch off EUT for approx. 0.5 s	Check that EUT starts transmission within 2 min	2012-01-23 UTC 14:26	Passed
Set the EUT to the default MMSI (normally 000000000)			
Switch on EUT	Check that EUT does not start transmission		Passed

## **2.7 14.7 Channel selection**

(6.9)

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Switch the EUT to different channels randomly selected from the maritime mobile band as specified by ITU-R M.1084-4, Annex 4 using both 25kHz and 12.5kHz channel spacing (incl. 12.5kHz emission on a 25kHz channel):

- a) manually,
- b) by transmission of channel management message (msg 22) broadcast and addressed to EUT,
- c) by application of ACA sentence to the presentation interface.
- d) By transmission of DSC telecommand to EUT

Record the VDL messages.

### **Required results**

Confirm that the EUT switches to Channel / bandwidth and duplex / simplex channels accordingly.

Confirm that the EUT delivers a TXT-sentence with ID 036, followed by the ACA-sentences needed to inform of changes in the AIS use of regional operating settings.

2012-05-04 Ba		Test details - Channel selection	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Select channels and bandwidth according to the test items in a regional area around the actual position so that is in use.			
The VDL analyser has to be switched to the selected channels			
a) Enter manually: 2 simplex channels 25 kHz spacing 25 kHz bandwidth	Check that channels are used	Channel 72, 74	Passed
	Check bandwidth		Passed
	Check TXT output at PI		Passed
	Check ACA output at PI		Passed
b) Enter by using msg 22: 2 duplex channels 25 kHz spacing 25 kHz bandwidth	Check that channels are used	Channel 84, 86 Is not accepted	Passed
	Check bandwidth		Passed
	Check TXT output at PI		Passed
	Check ACA output at PI		Passed
c) Enter by ACA sentence: 2 channels of a duplex channel 25 kHz spacing	Check that channels are used	Channel 1062, 2062	Passed
	Check bandwidth		Passed
	Check TXT output at PI		Passed
	Check ACA output at PI		Passed
d) Enter by DSC 2 upper band channels of duplex channels	Check that channels are used		Passed
	Check bandwidth		Passed
	Check TXT output at PI		Passed
	Check ACA output at PI		Passed

## **2.8 14.8 Transceiver protection**

(6.9 ; M.1371 A2/2.14, 2.15)

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Open circuit and short circuit VHF-antenna terminals of the EUT for at least 60 s each.

### **Required results**

The EUT shall be operative again within 2 min after refitting the antenna without damage to the transceiver.

2012-05-04 Ba		Test details - Transceiver protection	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Open circuit of VHF antenna terminal	Check that EUT starts transmission within 2 min after refitting the antenna	UTC 13:53	Passed
Short circuit of VHF antenna terminal	Check that EUT starts transmission within 2 min after refitting the antenna	UTC 13:56	Passed

## **2.9 14.9 Alarms and indicators, fall-back arrangements**

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details - General alarm tests	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
No alarm pending			
Alarm output repetition	Check that ALR sentences are not output with a repetition rate < 1 min	An empty ALR sentence is output every 60 s	Passed

### **2.9.1 14.9.1 Loss of power supply**

#### **Method of measurement**

Disconnect power supplies of the EUT.

#### **Required result**

Verify that the relay output is "active" when the power is "off".

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details - Loss of power supply	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Switch off power supply	Check that alarm relay output is active.		Passed

## **2.9.2 14.9.2 Monitoring of functions and integrity**

(6.10.2)

### **2.9.2.1 14.9.2.1 Tx malfunction**

#### **Method of measurement**

*Disable the transmitter by disconnecting the antenna.*

#### **Required result**

*Verify that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 001 is sent and the relay output signals the failure state.*

*Verify that relay deactivates when the EUT receives an ACK and that the status field in the ALR sentence is updated.*

Alternatively an ALR 001 when TX active between TX-slots is accepted; disconnecting antenna is also alarmed by ALR 002.

2012-05-04 Ba		Test details - Tx malfunction	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Disconnect VHF antenna or: make TX active between scheduled slots (e.g. CW carrier)			
Stop of transmission	Check if transmission is stopped	UTC 13:41 No VDO output with channels	Passed
ALR output	Check that ALR sentence ID 001 is output at PI		Passed
ALR output repetition	Check that the ALR sentence is repeated with a rate of 30 s		Passed
Alarm relay	Check that alarm relay is activated		Passed
MKD display	Check that the alarm is displayed on the MKD		Passed
Send an ACK sentence	Check that alarm relay deactivated		Passed
	Check that ALR sentence is updated		Passed
	Check that alarm display on the MKD is updated		Passed
Reconnect VHF antenna	Check that ALR sentence is updated		Passed
	Check that alarm display on the MKD is updated		Passed

## 2.9.2.2 14.9.2.2 Antenna VSWR

### **Method of measurement**

Prevent the EUT from radiating with full power by mismatching the antenna for a VSWR of 3:1. During the mismatch the output power is not required to be at the rated output power.

### **Required result**

Verify that the EUT continues transmitting. Verify that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 002 is sent and the relay output signals the failure state.

Verify that relay deactivates when the EUT receives an ACK and that the status field in the ALR sentence is updated.

2012-05-04 Ba		Test details - Antenna VSWR	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Connect a mismatched dummy load with a VSWR of 3:1 to the VHF antenna terminal			
Continuation of Tx	Check that transmission continues	Tested with 16 Ohm and 150 Ohm load	Passed
ALR output	Check that ALR sentence ID 002 is output at PI		Passed
MKD display	Check that the alarm is displayed on the MKD		Passed
Alarm relay	Check that alarm relay is activated		Passed
Send an ACK sentence	Check that alarm relay deactivated		Passed
	Check that ALR sentence is updated		Passed
	Check that alarm display on the MKD is updated	The alarm popup disappears	Passed
Generate a new alarm by connection the VHF antenna and again connect the mismatched dummy load			
Acknowledge the alarm on MKD (applies to all alarms) note: NEW	Check that alarm relay deactivated		Passed
	Check that ALR sentence is updated		Passed
	Check that alarm display on the MKD is updated ( the alarm indication is cleared)		Passed
Connect VHF antenna	Check that ALR sentence is updated		Passed

### 2.9.2.3 14.9.2.3 Rx malfunction

*Manufactures shall provide documentation describing how the AIS detects Rx malfunction and that an ALR sentence with alarm ID as appropriate is sent.*

2012-06-01 Ba		Test details - Rx malfunction	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Check the documentation			
Detection of RX malfunction	Check that documentation describes how the AIS detects Rx malfunction		Passed
ALR output	Check that documentation describes that an ALR sentence with ID 003 (RX1), ID 004 (RX2) and ID 005 (DSC) is sent.		Passed

### 2.9.2.4 14.9.2.4 Loss of UTC

#### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Disconnect the GNSS antenna (UTC clock lost).*

#### **Required result**

*Verify that the system continues to operate but changes to indirect synchronisation and that an TXT-sentence with ID 007 is sent and the relay output is not activated.*

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details - UTC clock lost	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Disconnect GNSS antenna			
Continuation of operation	Check that transmission of position report continues		Passed
Synchronisation	Check that EUT switches to indirect synchronisation		Passed
TXT output	Check that a TXT sentence with ID 007 is output at PI		Passed
Alarm relay	Check that the alarm relay output is not activated		Passed
MKD display	Check that the status display of the MKD is updated		Passed

### 2.9.2.5 14.9.2.5 Remote MKD disconnection, when so configured

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) Disconnect the connection to the remote MKD.
- b) Provide an alarm acknowledgement, ACK sentence with ID 008, to the PI.

#### **Required result**

- a) Verify that an alarm sentence, alarm ID 008, is sent and the relay output signals the failure. Verify that the AIS continues operation, with the DTE value "1" in msg 5.
- b) Verify that the relay deactivates when the EUT receives an ACK and that the status field in the ALR sentence is updated.

2012-03-16		Test details - Remote MKD disconnection	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Disconnect the connection to the remote MKD.			
Continuation of Tx	Check that transmission continues	Not applicable because the MKD is internal	N/A
DTE flag	Check that the DTE flag in msg 5 is set to 1		N/A
ALR output	Check that ALR sentence ID 008 is output at PI		N/A
Alarm relay	Check that alarm relay is activated		N/A
MKD display	Check that loss of connection to the transponder is displayed on the MKD		N/A
Send an ACK sentence	Check that alarm relay deactivated		N/A
	Check that ALR sentence is updated		N/A
Reconnect MKD	Check that ALR sentence is updated		N/A
MKD display	Check that the MKD display is updated		N/A



## **2.9.3 14.9.3 Monitoring of sensor data**

(6.10.3)

### **2.9.3.1 14.9.3.1 Priority of position sensors**

(6.1.1.3, 6.10.3)

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Verify the manufacturer's documentation to ascertain the configuration implemented on the EUT for position sensors (see 6.2).

Apply position sensor data in a way that the EUT operates in the states defined below :

- a) external DGNSS in use (corrected)
- b) internal DGNSS in use (corrected; msg 17) if implemented
- c) internal DGNSS in use (corrected; beacon) if implemented
- d) external EPFS in use (uncorrected)
- e) internal GNSS in use (uncorrected) if implemented
- f) no sensor position in use

Check the ALR sentence and the position accuracy flag in the VDL msg 1.

#### **Required result**

Verify that the use of position source, position accuracy flag, RAIM flag and position information complies to Table 4.

Verify that when the status is changed, an ALR (025, 026, 029, 030), or TXT (021, 022, 023, 024, 025, 027, 028) sentence is sent according to table 2 or table 3 respectively.

Verify that the status is changed after 5 s when switching downwards and 30 s when switching upwards.

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Position priority – Basic test without internal DGNSS	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Connect sensor inputs and correction data according to the test items. Sensor input file name: AIS01g_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst Internal GPS: RAIM, external: no RAIM			
No sensor data: Changing upwards			
f) Start with: • No external GNSS input • No Internal GNSS	Check that default position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag = 0		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 026 (No sensor position) is output on PI every 30 s		Passed

e) Change from f: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No external GNSS input</li> <li>Activate internal GNSS</li> </ul>	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0	PA = 1 because of RAIM result	Passed
	Check that RAIM flag is according to internal sensor (= 1)		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (internal) ref. point		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 026 is updated		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 025 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that the alarm on MKD according to ALR ID 026 is updated		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 025 and ID 028		Passed
	Check that status has been changed after 30 s		Passed
d) Change from e: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal GNSS is available</li> <li>Apply external GNSS input</li> </ul>	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag is according external sensor (=0)		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (external) ref. point		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 025 is updated	Immediately after applying sensor data	Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 022 (position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that the alarm on MKD according to ALR ID 025 is updated		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 022 and ID 027		Passed
	Check that status has been changed after 30 s		Passed
a) Change from d: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal GNSS</li> <li>Change external mode to DGNSS</li> </ul>	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 021 is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 021		Passed
	Check that status has been changed after 30 s		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Highest Level: Changing downwards			
d) Change from a: • Internal GNSS available • Change external sensor mode to GNSS	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 022 is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence		Passed
	Check that status has been changed after 5 s		Passed
e) Change from d: • Internal GNSS available • Remove external GNSS input	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag is set according to documentation of internal GPS (=1)	PA = 1 because of RAIM result	Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new ref. point		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 025 (external EPFS lost) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 025 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that an alarm according to ALR message is displayed on MKD		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence		Passed
	Check that status has been changed after 5 s		Passed
f) Change from e: • No external GNSS input • Disable internal GNSS	Check that default position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag = 0		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 026 (No sensor position) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that an alarm according to ALR message is displayed on MKD		Passed
	Check that status has been changed after 5 s		Passed

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Position priority –DGNSS test Msg 17	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Connect sensor inputs and correction data according to the test items. Sensor input file name: AIS01g_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst Internal GPS: RAIM, external: no RAIM			
No correction data: Changing upwards			
d) Start with: • Internal GNSS is available • External GNSS input	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag = 0		Passed

b) Change from d: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External mode is GNSS</li> <li>Apply correction data by msg 17</li> </ul>	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check Rx of message 17	It seems that only one slot message 17 are received. I could perform the test only be configuring the correction data generator to apply the correction data of one satellite only in one message 17. <u>Retest 2012-05-02 Ba:</u> The EUT also receives 2 slot message 17. This was not a message 17 problem but a general receiving problem	Passed
	Check that RAIM flag is set according to internal GNSS (=1)		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (internal) ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 024 and 028		Passed
	Check that status is changed after 30 s		Passed
a ) Change from b: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change external mode to DGNSS</li> <li>Internal DGNSS (msg 17)</li> </ul>	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag is set according to external GNSS (=0)		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (external) ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 021 (position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 021 and ID 027		Passed
	Check that status is changed after 30 s		Passed
Highest Level: Changing downwards			
c) Change from a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal DGNSS by msg 17</li> <li>Change external sensor mode to GNSS</li> </ul>	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentences		Passed
	Check that status is changed after 5 s		Passed

d) Change from c: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External GNSS input</li> <li>Remove msg 17 (correction data for Internal GNSS)</li> </ul>	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that the RAIM flag is set according to external sensor input data (=0)		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 022 (position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence		Passed
	Check that status is changed after 5 s + max age of correction data	After 1 minute because of the max. age of the correction data	Passed

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Position priority –DGNSS test beacon	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Connect sensor inputs and correction data according to the test items. Sensor input file name: AIS01g_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst Internal GPS: RAIM, external: No RAIM.			
No correction data: Changing upwards			
d) Start with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal GNSS is available</li> <li>External GNSS input</li> </ul>	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag = 0		Passed
c) Change from d: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External mode is GNSS</li> <li>Apply correction data for DGNSS by beacon</li> </ul>	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (internal) ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 023 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 023 and 028		Passed
a ) Change from C: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change external mode to DGNSS</li> <li>Internal DGNSS (beacon)</li> </ul>	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (external) ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 021 (position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 021		Passed

Status change time	Check that status is changed after 30 s		Passed
Highest Level: Changing downwards			
c) Change from a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal DGNSS by beacon</li> <li>Change external sensor mode to GNSS</li> </ul>	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (internal) ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 023 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence		Passed
d) Change from c: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External GNSS input</li> <li>Remove beacon correction data for Internal GNSS</li> </ul>	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag is set according to sensor input data		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 022 (position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence		Passed
Status change time	Check that status is changed after 5 s		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Position priority –DGNSS test beacon + Msg 17	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Connect sensor inputs and correction data according to the test items. Sensor input file name: AIS01g_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst Internal GPS: RAIM, external: No RAIM.			
No correction data: Changing upwards			
d) Start with: • Internal GNSS is available • External GNSS input	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag = 0		Passed
c) Change from d: • External mode is GNSS • Apply correction data for DGNSS by beacon	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (internal) ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 023 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 023		Passed
b) Change from c: • External mode is GNSS • Correction data for DGNSS by beacon • Apply msg 17 with correction data	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 024		Passed
a ) Change from b: • Change external mode to DGNSS • Internal DGNSS (msg17)	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new (external) ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 021 (position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT ID 021		Passed
Status change time	Check that status is changed after 30 s	The status change from beacon to Message 17 (TXT output) is performed immediately. It should be checked for 30 s that the reception of message 17 is stable before switching over to message 17 correction data. The other status changes are done after 30 s <u>Retest 2012-05-31 Ba:</u> The status change from beacon to Message 17 (TXT output) is performed after 30 s	Passed



Highest Level: Changing downwards			
b) Change from a: • Msg 17 for internal DGNSS • Internal DGNSS by beacon • Change external sensor mode to GNSS	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 024 (position) and ID 028 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence		Passed
c) Change from b: • External sensor mode is GNSS • Internal DGNSS by beacon • Stop msg 17	Check that internal position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 1		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 023 is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence		Passed
d) Change from c: • External GNSS input • Remove beacon correction data for internal GNSS	Check that external position is used		Passed
	Check that position accuracy flag = 0		Passed
	Check that RAIM flag is set according to sensor input data (=0)		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is output with new ref. point		Passed
	Check that TXT sentence with ID 022 (position) and ID 027 (SOG/COG) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that status display of MKD is updated according to TXT sentence		Passed
Status change time	Check that status is changed after 5 s		Passed

### **2.9.3.2 14.9.4 Heading sensor**

(6.10.3.1)

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.

- a) Disconnect the inputs for HDG and ROT or set their data to invalid (e.g. by wrong checksum, "valid/invalid" flag).
- b) Reconnect the inputs for HDG and ROT
- c) Disconnect the input for ROT or set the data to invalid (e.g. by wrong checksum, "valid/invalid" flag). Establish a rate of heading change that is greater than 5 degrees in 30 seconds
- d) Reconnect the ROT input

#### **Required Result**

- a) Check that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 032 for invalid HDG and an alarm sentence ID 035 for invalid ROT are sent to the PI and the "default" data is sent in VDL msg 1,2 or 3.
- b) Check that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 031 for valid HDG and ID 033 for valid ROT is sent to the PI. Verify that, in the alarm sentences, the alarm condition flag is set to "V" and that the relay output is not activated. Check that TXT-sentences with ID 031 for valid HDG and ID 033 for ROT indicator in use are sent to the PI
- c) Check that TXT-sentence with ID 034 for "other ROT source in use" is sent to the PI and that the contents of the message's ROT field is the correct "direction of turn" (table 5 "ROT sensor fallback conditions," Priority 2).
- d) Check that a TXT-sentence with ID 033 for ROT indicator in use is sent to the PI.

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Heading and ROT	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Connect Heading and ROT input according to test items			
Start with: • Valid heading • Valid ROT	Check that heading and ROT are used in VDL message	UTC 09:56	Passed
	Check that alarm relay is inactive		Passed
	Check that no ALR output is active		Passed

a) Disconnect heading and ROT • No heading • No ROT	Check that heading in VDL = default	UTC 10:00	Passed
	Check that ROT in VDL = default		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 032 (heading invalid) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 035 (ROT invalid) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that alarm relay is active		Passed
	Check that an alarm according to ID 032 is displayed on MKD		Passed
	Check that an alarm according to ID 035 is displayed on MKD		Passed
b) Reconnect heading and ROT • Valid heading • Valid ROT	Check that heading in VDL ok	UTC 10:31:30	Passed
	Check that ROT in VDL ok		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 032 (heading valid) and status V is output on PI		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 035 (ROT valid) and status V is output on PI		Passed
	Check that TXT message with ID 031 (Heading valid) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that TXT message with ID 033 (ROT in use) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that alarm relay is inactive		Passed
	Check that the alarm display on MKD is updated	Alarm popup is removed	Passed
	Check that the status display on MKD is updated (heading and ROT valid)		Passed
c) Change ROT source • Valid heading • Other ROT source (talker not TI or configuration setting)	Check that ROT in VDL is + 127 for ROT > 10 °/min, turning right		Passed
	Check that ROT in VDL is - 127 for ROT < -10 °/min, turning left		Passed
	Check that TXT message with ID 034 (other ROT in use) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that the status display on MKD is updated (other ROT)		Passed
d) Change ROT source back to TI • Valid heading • ROT from TI	Check that ROT in VDL ok		Passed
	Check that TXT message with ID 033 (ROT in use) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that the status display on MKD is updated (ROT in use)		Passed

a) Disconnect ROT • Valid heading • No ROT  Change heading > 5 °/30s	Check that ROT in VDL is + 127 for increasing heading	The limit is between 15°/min and 20°/min. At 18°/min it is changing between 0 and 720. The limit should be at 10°/min <u>Retest 2012-05-02 Ba:</u> UTC 13:50 The limit is at 10 °/min	Passed
	Check that ROT in VDL is - 127 for decreasing heading	The limit is between - 15°/min and -20°/min. At -18°/min it is changing between 0 and -720. The limit should be at 10°/min <u>Retest 2012-05-02 Ba:</u> The limit is at -10 °/min	Passed
	Check that TXT message with ID 034 (other ROT in use) is output on PI		Passed
b) Reconnect ROT • Valid heading • Valid ROT from TI	Check that ROT in VDL ok		Passed
	Check that TXT message with ID 033 (ROT in use) is output on PI		Passed

### **2.9.3.3 14.9.5 Speed sensors**

(6.10.3.3)

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Verify the manufacturer's documentation to ascertain the configuration implemented on the EUT for position sensors (see 6.10).

- a) apply valid external DGNSS position and external speed data.
- b) disconnect external DGNSS position, disconnect the inputs for SOG, COG or set their data to invalid (e.g. by wrong checksum, "valid/invalid" flag) .

NOTE: Test b) is applicable only if the internal GNSS is used as position source.

#### **Required Result**

- a) Check that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 027 is sent to the PI and the external data for SOG / COG is sent in VDL msg 1, 2 or 3. Verify that the system continues to operate and that the relay output is not activated.
- b) Check that an alarm sentence ALR with alarm ID 028 is sent to the PI and the internal data for SOG / COG is sent in VDL msg 1, 2 or 3. Verify that the system continues to operate and that the relay output is not activated.

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Speed sensor	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Connect external speed sensor input according to test items. Internal GPS is available			
No sensor data: Changing upwards			
a) Start with • No external Position • No external speed • No internal Position • No internal speed	Check that SOG = default		Passed
	Check that COG = default		Passed
	Check that alarm relay is active		Passed
	Check that the status according to ALR msg ID 029/30 is displayed on MKD		Passed
b) Activate internal GPS • Internal position • Internal speed	Check that SOG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
	Check that COG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
	Check that TXT message with ID 028 (internal speed in use) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 29 and 30 (No valid SOG/COG information) with status V is output on PI		Passed
	Check that alarm relay is inactive		Passed
	Check that the status according to TXT 28 is updated on MKD (internal SOG/COG in use)		Passed
	Check that the alarm ID 29/30 is deleted from MKD		Passed
c) Connect external speed • No external Position • External speed	Check that SOG from internal Sensor is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
	Check that COG from internal Sensor is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
d) Connect position (and speed) • External Position • External speed	Check that SOG from external Sensor is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
	Check that COG from external Sensor is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
	Check that TXT message with ID 027 (external COG/SOG in use) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that the status according to TXT msg ID 027 is displayed on MKD (external COG/SOG in use)		Passed

Changing downwards			
c) Disconnect external position • No external Position • External speed	Check that SOG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
	Check that COG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
	Check that TXT message with ID 028 (internal speed in use) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that the status according to TXT msg ID 028 is displayed on MKD (internal COG/SOG in use)		Passed
b) Disconnect external speed • No external Position • No external speed	Check that SOG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
	Check that COG from internal GPS is used in VDL message 1,2,3		Passed
	When the external position and speed is stopped there is for a short time (< 1 s) an active SOG/COG alarm. The reason seems to be that the external SOG/COG is missing which activates the alarm which is deactivated again because the internal speed is then available. This alarm should be avoided because it causes unnecessary activity in the connected alarm system Retest 2012-05-02 Ba: UTC 13:57: There is no SOG/COG alarm		Passed
a) Disable internal GPS • No external Position • No external speed • No internal Position • No internal speed	Check that SOG = default		Passed
	Check that COG = default		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 029 (No valid SOG information) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that ALR message with ID 030 (No valid COG information) is output on PI		Passed
	Check that alarm relay is active		Passed
	Check that the status according to ALR msg ID 029/30 is displayed on MKD		Passed

## **2.10 14.10 Display and control**

(6.11)

### **2.10.1 14.10.1 Data input/output facilities**

#### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.*

- a) *Check size of minimum display*
- b) *Record received messages and check contents of minimum display.*
- c) *Input static and voyage related data via the minimum display*

#### **Required results**

- a) *The minimum display shall contain at least three lines of data, with no horizontal scrolling of the range and bearing data display..*
- b) *Confirm that all messages including binary and safety related and Long Range messages received can be displayed and that means to select messages and data fields to be displayed are available.*
- c) *Confirm that all necessary data can be input.*

At least bearing, range and name of ship shall be displayed without horizontal scrolling

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details a) - MKD size of display	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
a) Size of display	Check that at minimum 3 lines of data are available		Passed
	Check that range and bearing of AIS targets can be displayed without horizontal scrolling		Passed

BUNDESAMT FÜR  
SEESCHIFFFAHRT  
UND  
HYDROGRAPHIE

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Display of own ship position	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Internal Position	Check that the own ship position is displayed continuously		Passed
	Describe how it is displayed (in which menu/screen) and how this screen is activated	<p>In the menu item “Show / Own ship data Recommendation: There are many menu items. I recommend to provide three sub-screens:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Static data</li> <li>- Voyage related data</li> <li>- Dynamic data</li> </ul> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> No change <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The display of the own ship data is dividend into three sub-screens:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Static data</li> <li>- Voyage related data</li> <li>- Dynamic data</li> </ul>	<p>Passed</p> <p>Passed</p>
	Check that the actual source is indicated (external/internal)		Passed
External Position	Check that the own ship position is displayed continuously		Passed
	Check that the actual source is indicated (external/internal)		Passed



### 2.10.1.1 Display of received messages

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details b) - MKD display of received messages	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Receive messages and check display of data			
MSG 1,2,3 Display of dynamic ship data  - required -	Check that received target is displayed		Passed
	MMSI	Recommended	Passed
	MMSI of SART: Check that a message 1 with an MMSI 970xyyyy and navigational status 14 is displayed as an AIS SART, not as a normal target. The Symbol for a graphical display is defined in the display standard IEC 62288	No graphical display	N/A
	Position (RNG, BRG); Detailed check of values in next table		Passed
	Position (Lat,Lon)	Recommended	Passed
	Time	Not required Not displayed	---
	PA (Position accuracy) flag	Not required	Passed
	SOG and COG	Recommended	Passed
	True heading	Recommended	Passed
	Navigational status	Recommended	Passed
MSG 5 Display of static and voyage related ship data  - required -	MMSI	recommended	Passed
	IMO number	Not required	Passed
	Call sign	Recommended	Passed
	Name of ship	Required	Passed
	Type of ship and cargo Check that the new categories according to Clar. 2.2 ( X, Y, Z, OS) are displayed	Recommended Displayed by number only	Passed
	Dimension/Reference for position	Length recommended Length, beam, A, B, C, D are displayed	Passed
	Type of EPFD, external position	Not required	---
	Type of EPFD, internal position Check that the value 15 is correctly displayed	Not required	N/A
	Estimated time of arrival	Not required	Passed
	Maximum present static draught	Not required	Passed
	Destination	Not required	Passed
	DTE flag	Not required	Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



MSG 4 Base station report  - Recommended -	MMSI	Recommended	Passed
	Position (Lat,Lon)	recommended	Passed
	Position (RNG, BRG); Check values	recommended	Passed
	Time	Not required	Passed
	PA flag	Not required	Passed
	RAIM flag	Not required	---
MSG 9 SAR aircraft position report  - optional -	MMSI	Recommended	Passed
	Position (RNG, BRG); Check values	Recommended	Passed
	Position (Lat,Lon)	Recommended	Passed
	Time	Not required	---
	PA flag	Not required	Passed
	SOG and COG	Recommended	Passed
	Altitude	Not required	Passed
	DTE flag	Not required	Passed
MSG 12/14 Safety related text message  - Required -	MMSI	Required	Passed
	Text content	Required	Passed
	Broadcast or selective	Recommended By (A) for addressed and (B) for broadcast after reading it	Passed
MSG 18,19 Class B position report  - required -	MMSI	Required	Passed
	Position (RNG, BRG); Check values	required	Passed
	Position (Lat,Lon)	recommended	Passed
	Time	Not required	---
	PA flag	Not required	Passed
	SOG and COG	Recommended	Passed
	True heading	Recommended	Passed
	RAIM flag	Not required	---
	Name	Recommended,	Passed
	Type of ship and cargo	Recommended	Passed
	Dimension/Reference for position	Length recommended Length, beam, A, B, C, D	Passed
	Type of EPFD	Not required	---
	DTE flag	Not required	Passed
MSG 24 Class B position report  - required -	MMSI	Required	Passed
	Name	Recommended,	Passed
	Type of ship and cargo	Recommended	Passed
	Call sign	Recommended	Passed
	Dimension/Reference for position	Length recommended Length, beam, A, B, C, D are displayed	Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



MSG 21 Aids to navigation report  - recommended -	MMSI	Recommended	Passed
	Type of Aids to navigation	Recommended As number	Passed
	Name of Aids to navigation	Recommended	Passed
	Position (RNG, BRG);	Recommended In target list	Passed
	Position (Lat,Lon)	Recommended	Passed
	PA flag	Not required	Passed
	RAIM flag	Not required	---
	Virtual/Pseudo AtoN flag	Recommended Virtual flag Pseudo is not displayed	Passed
	Dimension/Reference for position	A, B, C, d	Passed
	Type of EPFD	Not required	---
	Off position indicator	Recommended	Passed
	SOG, COG are not displayed or show default values	Not shown	Passed
Means to select messages	Check that means to select received messages are available		Passed
Means to select data fields	Check that means to select data fields are available	By scrolling up and down	Passed

### 2.10.1.2 Range and Bearing calculation

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Range and bearing values -- Test 1: NE quadrant	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Receive position report from special positions and check displayed range and bearing data			
Own ship position on standard position in NE quadrant (Lat = 53°30' N Lon = 10° E)			
Target in NE direction 54°00' N 010°30' E	Check range = 34.9 NM	34.9	Passed
	Check bearing = 30.6 °	31	Passed
Target in N direction 54°00' N 010°00' E	Check range = 30 NM	30.0	Passed
	Check bearing = 0°	0	Passed
Target in NW direction 54°00' N 009°30' E	Check range = 34.9 NM	34.9	Passed
	Check bearing = 329.4°	329	Passed
Target in W direction 53°30' N 009°30' E	Check range = 17.8 NM	17.8	Passed
	Check bearing = 270°	270	Passed
Target in SW direction 53°00' N 009°30' E	Check range = 35 NM	35.0	Passed
	Check bearing = 210.9°	211	Passed
Target in S direction 53°00' N 010°00' E	Check range = 30 NM	30.0	Passed
	Check bearing = 180°	180	Passed
Target in SE direction 53°00' N 010°30' E	Check range = 35 NM	35.0	Passed
	Check bearing = 149,1°	149	Passed
Target in E direction 53°30' N 010°30' E	Check range = 17.8 NM	17.8	Passed
	Check bearing 0 90°	90	Passed

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Range and bearing values - Test 2: Lat=0°, Lon=180°	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Receive position report from special positions and check displayed range and bearing data			
Own ship position on standard position in NE quadrant (Lat = 00°00' N Lon = 179°59.9999 E/W)			
Target in NE direction 00°30' N 179°30' W	Check range = 42,4 NM	42.4	Passed
	Check bearing = 45 °	45	Passed
Target in N direction 00°30' N 179°59.9999 W	Check range = 30 NM	30.0	Passed
	Check bearing = 0°	0	Passed
Target in NW direction 00°30' N 179°30' E	Check range = 42.4 NM	42.4	Passed
	Check bearing = 315°	315	Passed
Target in W direction 00°00' N 179°30' E	Check range = 30 NM	30.0	Passed
	Check bearing = 270°	270	Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Target in SW direction 00°30 S 179°30 E	Check range = 42.4 NM	42.4	Passed
	Check bearing = 225°	225	Passed
Target in S direction 00°30 S 179°59.9999 E	Check range = 30 NM	30.0	Passed
	Check bearing = 180°	180	Passed
Target in SE direction 00°30 S 179°30 W	Check range = 42.4 NM	42.4	Passed
	Check bearing = 135°	135	Passed
Target in E direction 00°00 S 179°30 W	Check range = 30 NM	30.0	Passed
	Check bearing 90°	90	Passed

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Range and bearing values - Test 3: SW quadrant	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Receive position report from special positions and check displayed range and bearing data			
Own ship position on standard position in NE quadrant (Lat = 30°30S Lon = 012°00 W)			
Target in NE direction 30°00 S 11°30 W	Check range = 39.6 NM	49.6	Passed
	Check bearing = 40.8°	41	Passed
Target in N direction 30°00 S 12°00 W	Check range = 30 NM	30.0	Passed
	Check bearing = 0°	0	Passed
Target in NW direction 30°00 S 12°30 W	Check range = 39.6 NM	39.6	Passed
	Check bearing = 319.2°	319	Passed
Target in W direction 30°30 S 12°30 W	Check range = 25.8 NM	25.8	Passed
	Check bearing = 270°	270	Passed
Target in SW direction 31°00 S 12°30 W	Check range = 39.6 NM	39.6	Passed
	Check bearing = 220.7°	221	Passed
Target in S direction 31°00 S 12°00 W	Check range = 30 NM	30.0	Passed
	Check bearing = 180°	180	Passed
Target in SE direction 31°00 S 11°30 W	Check range = 39.6 NM	39.6	Passed
	Check bearing = 139.3°	139	Passed
Target in E direction 30°30 S 11°30 W	Check range = 25.8 NM	25.8	Passed
	Check bearing 90°	90	Passed

### 2.10.1.3 Input of data

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details d) – Input of data	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
MMSI number	Check that number can be input		Passed
	Check that input is protected	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
IMO number	Check that number can be input		Passed
	Check that input is protected	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
Call sign	Check that Call sign can be input		Passed
	Check that input is protected		Passed
Name of ship	Check that name can be input		Passed
	Check that input is protected	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
Navigational status	Check that data can be input		Passed
	Check if input by number or by selection of items	By selection	Passed
	Check that 14 for AIS SART can not be input		Passed
Type of ship and cargo	Check that data can be input		Passed
	Check if input by number or by selection of items	By number	Passed
	If input by selection of items: Check that the new values of Clarifications 2.2 (X, Y, Z, OS) can be input		N/A
Dimension/Reference for position	Check that data for internal GPS antenna position can be input	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
	Check that data for external EPFS position can be input	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
Maximum static draught	Check that data can be input		Passed

Destination	Check that name of destination can be input	<p>The name of destination can be input</p> <p>Only letter characters, numbers and space can be input. It is also necessary to be able to input the special characters, mainly characters like "&gt;", "=" and "?" are required to enter the UN/LOCODE according to IMO circ. 244.</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u></p> <p>All characters found except "\" and "_".</p> <p>The characters "&gt;", "=", and "?" are rather at the end. I recommend to put them more at the beginning because they are used for input of UN/LOCODE according to IMO circ. 244.</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u></p> <p>The characters "\" and "_" can be input.</p> <p>The characters "=", "?", "&gt;" and "&gt;" are at the beginning of the selection sequence.</p>	Passed
	Check that estimated time of arrival can be input		Passed

## **2.10.2 14.10.2 Initiate message transmission**

### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of non scheduled messages and interrogations as provided by the EUT.*

### **Required results**

*Confirm that at least the transmission of safety related addressed and broadcast messages (msg 12 and msg 14) can be initiated by means of the minimum display. Confirm that transmission of messages 4, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 is not possible.*

*NOTE: Use of messages 4, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 is restricted to base stations or class B AIS.*

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-16 Ba		Test details) – Message transmission	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmission of safety related broadcast message	Check selection between broadcast and addressed message		Passed
	Check selection of TX channel		Passed
	Check data input		Passed
	Check if prepared text blocks are available	Not possible	Passed
	Check if input of invalid characters (e.g. lower case letters) are inhibited	Not possible	Passed
	Check display of transmission status (indication that message is transmitted)		Passed
Transmission of addressed safety related message	Check selection of TX channel	A selection of channel is possible. UTC 14:30 If channel A or B is selected the unit correctly repeats the message. If no explicit channel is selected ("Select one for me") the message is not repeated if not acknowledged. This is different to the initiation by ABM sentence which works correctly <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> The message is repeated if no channel is selected. The transmission channels are: A, A, B, B	Passed
	Check data input		Passed
	Check input of MMSI		Passed
	Check if selection of MMSI from received message (e.g. position report) is possible		Passed
	Check display of transmission status (indication that message is transmitted and acknowledged)		Passed
Transmission of other messages	Check for a sample of msg 4, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 that a transmission is not possible.		Passed



### 2.10.3 14.10.3 System control

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Perform system control / configuration commands as specified. Check indication of system status / alarms.

#### **Required results**

At least initiation of channel switching shall be possible with the minimum display. Output power may not be switched manually. Confirm that the configuration level and other functions, not intended for use by the operator, are protected by password or adequate means.

#### 2.10.3.1 Regional area setting

2012-05-04 Ba		Test details - Regional area entry	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Presentation of the existing areas	Check that the 8 existing areas can be selected and displayed		Passed
	Check display of Channel A and B		Passed
	Check display of RX/TX mode		Passed
	Check display transmission power		Passed
	Check display of bandwidth		Passed
	Check display of NE point of area		Passed
	Check display of SW point of area		Passed
	Check display of transitional zone		Passed
	Source of area setting	"NMEA" at ACA input	Passed
Entry of a new area	Check selection between changing an existing area and creating a new regional area entry		Passed
	Check input of Channel A and B		Passed
	Check input of RX/TX mode		Passed
	Check input transmission power		Passed
	Check input of NE point of area		Passed
	Check input of SW point of area		Passed
	Check input of transitional zone		Passed
	Check that the user has to confirm a second time that the new data shall be stored		Passed
Enter invalid channel	Check that entry is refused		Passed
Enter too small area (<20 NM)	Check that entry is refused		Passed
Enter too large area (> 200 NM)	Check that entry is refused		Passed
Enter a region according to M.1371-1 A2/4.1 figure 4.1.5A (4 adjacent areas)	Check that entry is refused		Passed

Changing an existing area	Check that existing area for changes can be selected		Passed
	Check change of Channel A and B		Passed
	Check change of RX/TX mode		Passed
	Check change transmission power		Passed
	Check change of NE point of area		Passed
	Check change of SW point of area		Passed
	Check change of transitional zone		Passed
	Check that the user has to confirm a second time that the new data shall be stored		Passed
Changing of default values	Check that the default Channels (AIS1 and AIS2) cannot be changed without entering a complete area		Passed
	Check that the TX /Rx mode cannot be changed without entering a complete area		Passed
	Check that the transmission power cannot be changed without entering a complete area		Passed
Erase of area settings	Check that areas cannot be deleted manually except when replaced by another overlapping area setting.		Passed

### 2.10.3.2 Password protection

#### **Remark to password protection:**

If only 1 password is used, no data which may be change during normal operation should be protected by this password.

If two password levels are used (installation, administrator or level 1 password and operation, user or level 2 password), data which may be changed during normal operation should be protected by the level 2 password, not by level 1 password.

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details - Password protection		
Input item	Level one requirement	Level 2 Recommendation	Implemented type of protection	Result
Static data				
MMSI	Required	---	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
IMO-Number	Required	---	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
Call sign	Recommended	Recommended if not level 1	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
Name	Recommended	Recommended if not level 1	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
Dimension/Reference for position	Required	---	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
Type of ship	Recommended		Not protected	Passed
Tx off switching	Required, if function available	---	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
Voyage data				
Navigational status	Not allowed	Not recommended	Not protected	Passed
Type of cargo	Not allowed	Not recommended	Not protected	Passed
Destination	Not allowed	Not recommended	Not protected	Passed
ETA	Not allowed	Not recommended	Not protected	Passed
Maximum static draught	Not allowed	Not recommended	Not protected	Passed
Persons on board	Not allowed	Not recommended	Not protected	Passed
Other operational data				
Area settings	Not allowed	Recommended	Not protected	Passed
Message transmission	Not allowed	Recommended	Not protected	Passed
Long range confirmation	Not allowed	Not recommended	Not protected	Passed
Configuration data				
Serial port settings (Baudrate, ...)	Required	---	Admin (level 1) password	Passed
Long range autoackn.	Not required	Recommended	User (level 2) password	Passed

### 2.10.3.3 Alarm and status display

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details - Alarms display		
ID	Test item	Check	Remark	Result
001	Tx malfunction	Check is done in 2.9.2.1		Passed
002	Antenna VSWR exceeds limit	Check is done in 2.9.2.2		Passed
003	Rx channel 1 malfunction	Check documentation	2012-06-01 Ba	Passed
004	Rx channel 2 malfunction	Check documentation	2012-06-01 Ba	Passed
005	Rx channel 70 malfunction	Check documentation	2012-06-01 Ba	Passed
006	General AIS failure	Check documentation	2012-06-01 Ba	Passed
008	MKD connection lost	Check is done in 2.9.2.5		Passed
025	External EPFS lost	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Passed
029	No valid SOG information	Check is done in 2.9.3.3		Passed
030	No valid COG information	Check is done in 2.9.3.3		Passed
032	Heading lost/invalid	Check is done in 2.9.3.2		Passed
035	No valid ROT information	Check is done in 2.9.3.2		Passed

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details - Status display		
ID	Test item	Check	Remark	Result
007	UTC clock lost			Passed
021	External DGNSS in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Passed
022	External GNSS in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Passed
023	Internal DGNSS in use (beacon)	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Passed
024	Internal DGNSS in use (msg 17)	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Passed
025	internal GNSS in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.1		Passed
027	External SOG/COG in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.3		Passed
028	Internal SOG/COG in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.3		Passed
031	Heading valid	Check is done in 2.9.3.2		Passed
033	Rate of Turn indicator in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.2		Passed
034	Other ROT source in use	Check is done in 2.9.3.2		Passed
036	Channel management parameters changed	Check that status change is displayed if channel management parameters are changed.		Passed
	TXT request See note)	Check that the actual TXT sentences can be requested using the \$xxAIQ,TXT sentence	Only the txt 25 (position) and 28 (speed) are responded <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> No change Retest 2012-05-29 Ba: TXT 25, 28, 31 and 33 are output	Passed

**Note)** This function is not explicitly required in the IEC 61993 standard, but an external display unit cannot handle the status display correctly without being able to request the actual standard. Therefore we require this function.

#### **2.10.4 Ergonomic aspects**

This are some ergonomic aspects from user view (Recommendation).

Topic	Description
ESC key	<p>It is rather confusing that the ESC key is used to finish an input action and save the entered value.</p> <p>The operator should always have the choice to either save an input value or leave the operation without saving an value. The ESC key would be the appropriate key to leave an operation without saving the input values.</p> <p>See also IEC 60945 §4.2.1.3 Operation and 6.1.3 d)</p> <p>I'll have to come back to this item when I perform the tests for the operational parts of IEC 60945.</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-31 Ba:</u></p> <p>The ESC key now leaves an operation without saving the input values. There is a special menu item in all relevant menues to save the changed values.</p>

### **3 15 Physical tests**

Physical test are not part of this test document.

Physical tests are done in a separate test.

## **4 16 Specific tests of Link Layer**

(7.3)

### **4.1 16.1 TDMA Synchronisation**

(M.1371 A1/3.1.1)

#### **4.1.1 16.1.1 Synchronisation test using UTC**

(M.1371 A1/3.1.3.4.1)

##### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment; chose test conditions in a way that the EUT operates in following synchronisation modes:

- UTC direct
- UTC indirect (internal GNSS receiver disabled; at least one other station UTC direct synchronised)
- BASE direct (internal GNSS disabled; base station with UTC direct synchronisation within range)

Check CommState Parameter SyncState in position Report and reporting rate

##### **Required result**

Transmitted Communication state shall fit the Synchronisation mode

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - TDMA Synchronisation		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Operate the EUT in an environment according to the test items and check the synchronisation state. Speed = 10 kn				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Operate with GPS</li></ul>	Check that sync state is 0 (UTD direct)		Passed	
	Check that report rate is 10 s		Passed	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Disable GPS by disconnection of GPS antenna,</li><li>at least one other AIS transponder with UTC direct</li></ul>	Check that sync state is 1 (UTC indirect)	UTC 12:00	Passed	
	Check that report rate is 10 s		Passed	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>GPS disabled</li><li>Remove other AIS</li></ul>	Check that sync state is 3 (no UTC source)	UTC 12:06	Passed	



**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GPS disabled,</li> <li>One base station with UTC direct within range</li> </ul>	Check that sync state is 1 (UTC indirect)	UTC 12:20 Sync state = 1 UTC 13:04 Sync state = 3 Checked until UTC 14:25 <u>Retest 2012-05-04 Ba:</u> UTC 11:45: Sync state = 1	Passed
	Check that report rate is 10 s	UTC 12:19 For a short time the sync state of the base station was 3. The reporting interval was 2 s. Checked for about 12 minutes. UTC 12:49 After a restart the reporting interval was 10 s UTC 12:55 Stop of message 4: The EUT changed to 4 s reporting interval on channel 4 only. After 5 minutes it changed back to 10 s interval on both channels In further tests the sync state was 1 and the reporting interval was 10 s <u>Retest 2012-05-04 Ba:</u> Reporting interval = 10 s	Passed
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GPS disabled</li> <li>Remove Base station</li> </ul>	Check that sync state is 3 (no UTC source)	UTC 12:55 Sync state = 3 <u>Retest 2012-05-04 Ba:</u> UTC 11:47: Base station removed 11:51: Sync state = 3	Passed

#### **4.1.2 16.1.2 Synchronisation test without UTC, semaphore**

(M.1371 A1/3.1.1.4)

##### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment without UTC available. Let EUT operate as a sync source (semaphore) for other stations. Check CommState Parameter SyncState in position Report and reporting rate.

##### **Required results**

Transmitted CommState shall fit the Synchronisation mode.

The EUT shall increase reporting rate to 2 s when acting as a semaphore.

2012-03-14	Tester: Ba	Test details: TDMA Synchronisation		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
Operate EUT without GPS, other transponders all without GPS, SOG = 10 kn a) different number of received stations				
EUT has highest number of received stations	Check that sync state is 3	UTC 13:30	Passed	
	Check that report rate is 2 s	Reporting interval = 10 s, Number of received stations: 53 Number of received stations of other station: 1 The EUT changed to 2 s interval for 5 minutes when the number of received stations was 1 for both stations (other station had lower MMSI). <u>Retest 2012-05-04 Ba:</u> Reporting rate = 2 s	Passed	
Apply another station with higher number of received stations than EUT	Check that sync state is 3	<u>Test 2012-05-04 Ba:</u> Sync state = 3	Passed	
	Check that report rate changes to 10 s after 3 min	<u>Test 2012-05-04 Ba:</u> Reporting rate = 10 s	Passed	
b) Same number of received stations				
EUT has lowest MMSI	Check that sync state is 3	UTC 14:18	Passed	
	Check that report rate is 2 s		Passed	
Apply another station with lower MMSI than EUT	Check that sync state is 3	UTC 13:40	Passed	
	Check that report rate changes to 10 s after 3 min		Passed	

NOTE<sup>1)</sup> An AIS transponder becomes semaphore, if it has the highest number of received stations. If there are more than one station with the highest number of received stations the transponder with the lowest MMSI number becomes semaphore.

### **4.1.3 16.1.3 Synchronisation test without UTC**

(M.1371 A1/3.1.1)

#### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment; chose test conditions in a way that EUT operates in following sync modes:

- a) *BASE indirect (internal GNSS disabled; no station with UTC direct synchronisation or Base station within range,)*
  - b) *Mobile indirect (internal GNSS disabled; other station with UTC direct synchronisation or Base station without range,)*
  - c) *Enable internal GNSS in synchronisation modes other than UTC direct*
- Check CommState Parameter SyncState in position Report and reporting rate.

#### **Required results**

- a) *Transmitted Communication state shall fit the Synchronisation mod*
- b) *Transmitted Communication state shall fit the Synchronisation mod*
- c) *Synchronisation mode shall revert to UTC direct*

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - TDMA Synchronisation		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Operate the EUT in an environment according to the test items and check the synchronisation state. Speed = 10 kn				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Disable GPS,</li><li>• One base station without GPS within range</li></ul>	Check that sync state is 2 (Base station indirect)	UTC 14:35	Passed	
	Check that report rate is 10 s		Passed	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GPS disabled</li><li>• Remove Base station</li></ul>	Check that sync state is 3 (no UTC source)		Passed	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Operate without GPS</li><li>• Other Transponders all without GPS,</li><li>• Not semaphore 1)</li></ul>	Check that sync state is 3		Passed	
	Check that report rate is 10 s		Passed	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Enable GPS</li><li>• Other Transponders all without GPS,</li></ul>	Check that sync state is 0		Passed	
	Check that report rate is 10 s		Passed	

## **4.2 16.2 Time division (Frame format)**

(M.1371 A1/3.1.2)

### **Method of measurement**

Set the EUT to max reporting rate of 2 sec by applying a speed of >23kn and a ROT of >20°/sec. Record VDL messages and check for used slots. Check parameter slot number in CommState of position report. Check slot length (transmission time)

### **Required results**

Slot number used and slot number indicated in CommState shall match. Slot number shall not exceed 2249. Slot length shall not exceed 26,67msec.

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - TDMA Synchronisation	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Check the data recorded in 2.4.1 "14.4.1 Speed and course change" according to the test items. Check the frames with 2 s reporting rate			
Slot number	Check that slot number used and slot number indicated in CommState match		Passed
Slot count	Check that Slot number does not exceed 2249		Passed
Slot length	Check that Slot length does not exceed 26,67 ms		Passed

## **4.3 16.3 Synchronisation jitter**

(M.1371 A1/3.2.2.8.4)

### **Definition**

Synchronisation jitter (transmission timing error) is the time between nominal slot start as determined by the UTC synchronisation source and the initiation of the "transmitter on" function ( $T_o$  see figure 3.2.2.10 in Rec. ITU-R M.1371-1).

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment. Set the EUT to 25 kHz bandwidth, max reporting rate of 2 sec and using

- a) UTC direct synchronisation
- b) UTC indirect synchronisation by disconnecting the GNSS antenna of the EUT.

Record VDL messages and measure the time between the nominal beginning of the slot interval and the initiation of the "transmitter on" function. Alternative methods, e.g. by evaluating the start flag and calculating back to  $T_o$  are allowed.

Repeat the test for 12.5 kHz bandwidth.

### Required results

The synchronisation jitter shall not exceed

- a)  $\pm 104 \mu s$  using UTC direct synchronisation
- b)  $\pm 312 \mu s$  using UTC indirect synchronisation .

2012-01-20 Ba		Test details - Synchronisation jitter	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Operate device at 25 kHz bandwidth at a reporting rate of 2 s (speed = 25 kn). Check the slot start time T2 using the VDL analyser.			
UTC direct	Check that T2 is in the range of 3.328 ms $\pm$ 0.108 ms The measured value of the VDL analyser (in units of 10 $\mu s$ ) should be in the range of 330 ... 360 (RMS, inc. Tolerance of VDL analyser)		Passed
UTC indirect	Check that T2 is in the range of $\pm$ 0.312 ms compared to the T2 value of the sync source The measured value of the VDL analyser (in units of 10 $\mu s$ ) should be in the range of $\pm$ 31 of the measured values of the sync source	The transmissions in UTC indirect mode are about 0.5 ms too late <u>Retest 2012-03-16 Ba:</u> There is a delay of about 80 $\mu s$ . So the timing is within the limits	Passed

## 4.4 16.4 Data encoding (bit stuffing)

### Method of measurement

Setup standard test environment.

- apply a binary broadcast message (msg 8) to the VDL containing the HEX-values "7E 3B 3C 3E 7E" in the data portion and check Presentation Interface output of EUT
- apply a BBM message to the EUT initiating the transmission of msg 8 containing the HEX-values as above in the data portion and check the VDL

### Required results

Confirm that

- Data output on the presentation interface conforms to transmitted data
- transmitted VDL message conforms to data input on the Presentation Interface

The data sequence 7E 3B 3C 3E 7E is appended to an application identifier of 16 bit with the value 00 68 h (DAC = 001, FI=40). So the complete sequence is:

Data in Hex	7E 3B 3C 3E 7E
Data in 6 bit ASCII text (Table 14 of 1371)	_#,<O'
Hex including DAC/Fl	00 68 7E 3B 3C 3E 7E
Coded in 6 bit ASCII (Table B-1)	06Qv>khvOP,4
Content of VDO/VDM (incl. 40 bit header)	80003sh0J7ps?3qv,0

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - Data encoding (bit stuffing)	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
File name for BBM sentence is AIBBM_bin_stuffing.sst			
RX of BBM message Transmit msg 8 from VDL generator	Check that VDM is according transmitted data		Passed
TX of BBM message Apply BBM sentence to the PI	Check that VDO output of PI is according to BBM sentence		Passed
	Check with VDL analyser that VDL message is according to BBM		Passed
	Check that VDM sentence of RX is according to VDO of TX		Passed

## **4.5 16.5 Frame check sequence**

(M.1371 A1/3.2.3)

### **Method of measurement**

Apply a simulated position report message with wrong CRC bit sequence to the VDL.

### **Required results**

Confirm that this message is not forwarded to the PI by the EUT.

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - Frame check sequence	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit position report message from VDL generator			
Set CRC bit sequence to ok	Check that position report is received from EUT (VDO output)		Passed
Set CRC bit sequence to false	Check that position report is not received from EUT (VDO output)		Passed

## **4.6 16.6 Slot allocation (Channel access protocols)**

(M.1371 A1/3.3.1)

### **4.6.1 16.6.1 Network entry**

#### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment; switch on EUT. Record transmitted scheduled position reports for the first 3 frames after initialisation period. Check CommState for channel access mode

#### **Required results**

EUT shall start autonomous transmissions of msg 3 (position report) with ITDMA CommState with KeepFlag set true for first frame and msg 1 with SOTDMA CommState for consecutive frames.

Record the VDL data of the first 12 frames after switching on the EUT, 3 frames for this test and 8 frames for test 4.6.2. Generate a table and diagram from that data and check the following test items using the recorded data.

2011-12-21 Ba		Test details – Channel access protocol	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Switch on EUT and record data with VDL analyser. Note the switch on time in UTC			
Transmission time	Check that first transmission of position report is within 2 min after switch on		Passed
Initial message type	Check that the network entry is done with msg 3		Passed
Keep flag	Check that the keep flag is set in msg 3		Passed
Slot offsets	Check that the slot offsets of msg 3 are in the range 750 +/- 75= 675 ... 825		Passed
Slot use	Check that the allocated slots are used in the next frame		Passed
Message type	Check that the message type is changed to 1 after initial frame		Passed
Timeout	Check that the time-out in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> frame is between 2 and 6 (decremented from initial 3..7)	2....4	Passed

2012-01-19 Ba		Test details – Channel access at increased reporting rate	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Supply external speed data of 15 kn Switch on EUT and record data with VDL analyser.			
Initial reporting rate	Check that the EUT performs network entry with a reporting rate of 6s		Passed
Slot offsets	Check that the slot offsets of msg 3 are in the range 450 +/- 45 = 405....495		Passed
Supply external speed data of 25 kn Switch on EUT and record data with VDL analyser.			
Initial reporting rate	Check that the EUT performs network entry with a reporting rate of 2 s		Passed
Slot offsets	Check that the slot offsets of msg 3 are in the range 150 +/- 15 = 135...165		Passed

#### **4.6.2 16.6.2 Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA)**

(M.1371 A1/3.3.2)

##### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Record transmitted scheduled position reports msg 1 and check frame structure. Check CommState of transmitted messages for channel access mode and parameters slot timeout, slot number and slot offset*

##### **Required results**

*Check that nominal reporting rate is achieved  $\pm 20\%$  (allocating slots in selection interval SI). Confirm that the EUT allocates new slots NTS within SI after 3 to 8min. Check that slot offset indicated in CommState matches slots used for transmission.*

2011-12-21 Ba		Test details – Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA)	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Record the VDL data of 8 frames operating with autonomously scheduled transmissions. Generate a table and diagram from that data and check the following test items using the recorded data. Set the condition so that the reporting rate is 10 s.			
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting rate is 10 s, 6 msg per frame		Passed
Nominal increment and selection interval	Check that the allocated slots match the nominal and selection interval of 10 s reporting rate		Passed
Slot interval	Check that the slot intervals are in the range 375 +/- 75 = 300 ... 450		Passed



Timeout	Check that the time-out is counting from 3...7 to 0		Passed
Slots used	Check that the slots indicated in CommState match the slots used		Passed
Slots allocated at time-out 0	Check that the slots are used in the next frame		Passed
	Check the slot offset is 2250 +/- Selection Interval (2175...2325)		Passed
CommState sub message	Check that for time-out 3,5,7 the number of received stations is indicated		Passed
	Check that for time-out 2,4,6 the slot number is indicated		Passed
	Check that for time-out 1 the correct value of UTC is indicated		Passed
	Check that for time-out 0 the slot increment is indicated		Passed
Alternating channels	Check that the position reports are transmitted on alternating channels		Passed
Others	Check the recorded data for other possibly incorrect items		Passed

#### **4.6.3 16.6.2 add Autonomous scheduled transmissions (ITDMA)**

(M.1371 A1/3.3.2)

(from Inland AIS)

##### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Set NavStatus of EUT to "at anchor" giving a reporting interval of 3 min. Record transmitted scheduled position reports.

##### **Required results**

Check that EUT transmits message 3 and allocates slots using ITDMA and that slot offset indicated in CommState matches slots used for transmission.

Check that nominal reporting interval is achieved  $\pm 20$  %.

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details – Autonomous scheduled transmissions (ITDMA)	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Record the VDL data of 20 frames operating with autonomously scheduled transmissions. Generate a table and diagram from that data and check the following test items using the recorded data. Set the condition so that the reporting rate is 3 min			
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting rate is 3 min		Passed
Message type	Check that msg 3 is used		Passed
Slot interval	Check that the slot intervals are 3 min +/- 20 %		Passed
Slot increment	Check that the slot increment = 13500 +/- 10 %		Passed
Number of slots	Check that the number of slots = 1 (value in comm state = 5)		Passed
Keep flag	Check that the keep flag = 0		Passed
Alternating channels	Check that the position reports are transmitted on alternating channels		Passed

#### **4.6.4 16.6.3 Single message transmission (RATDMA)**

(M.1371 A1/3.3.2)

##### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode.*

- Apply a 1 slot Binary Broadcast message (msg 8) to the PI of the EUT. Record transmitted messages.*
- Apply combinations of Binary Broadcast message (msg 8), Addressed Binary message (msg 14), Broadcast Safety Related message (msg 6) and Addressed Safety Related message (msg 12) to the PI of the EUT. Record transmitted messages and output of the PI of the EUT.*

##### **Required results**

- Confirm that EUT transmits this msg 8 within max. 4sec. Retry with 90% channel load.*
- Confirm that maximum 20 slots can be used per frame for unannounced messages using RATDMA access scheme and that messages using the twenty first slot and above are rejected. Confirm that message ABK is sent with acknowledge type 2 (Message could not be broadcast) when the message is rejected.*

2012-01-23	Tester: Ba	Test details: ITDMA transmission		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Apply an binary broadcast message 8 to the PI port of the EUT < 4 s before next scheduled transmission. File name: AIBBM_bin.sst.				
Standard test environment	Check that Message 8 is transmitted within 4 s		Passed	
	a) Check that <b>ITDMA</b> is use, if there is a position report in the next <b>4 s</b> The position report is changed from Message 1 to 3 to announce the Message 8 slot		Passed	
	b) Check that <b>RATDMA</b> is used if there is no position report within <b>4 s</b>		Passed	
90 % channel load Generate channel load as described below 1).	Check that Message 8 is transmitted within 4 s		Passed	
	a) Check that <b>ITDMA</b> is used, if there is a position report in the next <b>4 s</b>		Passed	
	b) Check that <b>RATDMA</b> is used if there is no position report within <b>4 s</b>		Passed	

2012-03-12 Ba		Test details – Multi RATDMA transmissions			
Test item		Check		Remark	
Apply more than 20 msg 6,8,12,14 to the PI port of the EUT within one frame. File name is: AIBBM_25.sst. Delay = 2 s					
Maximum transmissions per frame		Check that only 20 msg are transmitted in one frame. Msg 21 ... have to be rejected			
ABK output		Check that ABK sentence is output with acknowledgement type = 2 for the rejected sentences.			

#### **4.6.4.1 16.6.3 add Transmission of message 5 (ITDMA)**

(M.1371/A2-3.3.2, 3.3.4.2.1, 3.3.4.1)

##### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Record transmitted messages.

##### **Required results**

Confirm that EUT transmits message 5 using the ITDMA access scheme. The ITDMA access scheme shall replace a scheduled position report message 1 with a message 3.

2012-01-19 Ba		Test details – ITDMA transmission of msg 5	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Record the VDL data of 15 frames operating with autonomously scheduled transmissions.. Set the condition so that the reporting rate is 10 s.			
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting rate of msg 5 is 6 min		Passed
Message type for allocation	Check that a message 1 before msg 5 on the same channel is changed to msg 3 to allocate the slots for message 5		Passed
Number of slots	Check that the number of slots = 2 (value in comm state = 1)		Passed
Keep flag	Check that the keep flag = 1		Passed
Slot allocation	Check that the slots allocated by msg 3 are used for Tx of msg 5		Passed
Alternating channels	Check that the msg 5 are transmitted on alternating channels		Passed

#### **4.6.5 16.6.4 Assigned operation**

(M.1371 A2/3.3.6)

A fast and simple test of assigned operation has been made in paragraph 2.1.2 14.1.2 Assigned mode).

A record of the complete operation from assignment message until end of switch back to SOTDMA should be made and evaluated.

#### **4.6.5.1 16.6.4.1 Assigned mode using reporting rates**

##### **Method of measurement**

Operate standard test environment and EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit an Assigned mode command msg 16 to the EUT with:

- a) the number or reports per 10 min which is not a multiple of 20
- b) the number or reports per 10 min which is higher than 600

##### **Required results**

- a) Confirm that EUT transmits position reports message msg 2 at a report rate that corresponds to the next highest multiple of 20
- b) Confirm that EUT transmits position reports message msg 2 at a report rate of one report per second.

2012-01-23 Ba		Test details – Assigned Mode	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Send a msg 16 rate assignment with invalid offset values			
Offset value = 110 (not a multiple of 20)	Check that the reporting rate is $120/10\text{min} = 12/\text{min} = 5\text{s}$	UTC 12:25	Passed
Offset value = 1000 (> 600 msg/10 min)	Check that the reporting rate is $600/10\text{min} = 60/\text{min} = 1\text{s}$	UTC 12:33	Passed
Send a msg 16 rate assignment with EUT as second transponder in the message			
Dest. A: rate = 600 msg/10min Dest. B: rate = 120 msg/10min	Check that the EUT does reschedule to the assigned reporting rate of 120 msg/10 min = $12\text{ msg/min} = 5\text{s}$	UTC 12:49	Passed

#### **4.6.5.2 16.6.4.2 Receiving test**

##### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit an Assigned mode command (msg 16) to the EUT with:

- slot offset and increment
- designated reporting rate.

Record transmitted messages.

##### **Required results**

Confirm that EUT transmits position report msg 2 according to defined parameters and reverts to SOTDMA msg 1 with standard reporting rate after 4 to 8 min (ITU-R M.1371 A2/3.3.8.2.12).

2012-01-17 Ba		Test details a)– Slot offset and increment	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Send an assignment message 16 with offset A = offset to first assigned slot = 40 and slot increment parameter = 4 (increment = 125) Within the time-out time repeat the message 16 Record VDL messages and evaluate record			
VDM output	Check VDM output of msg 16		Passed
First message	Check that first message is sent after 40 slots		Passed
Message type	Check that message type of position report is 2		Passed
Initialisation phase	Check that EUT starts immediately (after offset slots) with message 2		Passed
Deallocation of previously used slots	Check that the slot used before assignment are deallocated using timeout value = 0 and slot offset = 0		Passed
Alternating channels	Check that position report is sent alternating on channel A and B		Passed
Increment	Check that the increment is 125 slots		Passed
Timeout	Check that all slots of the first msg2 frame have the same timeout		Passed
	Check that the timeout is between 3 and 7	All messages of a frame get the same timeout	Passed
	Check that the timeout is decremented after 1 min		Passed
Comstate	Check that the ComState is like the ComState of msg 1		Passed
Switch back to autonomous mode	Check that the EUT deallocates all msg 2 slots with timeout 0		Passed
	Check that the EUT changes slots with timeout 0 on each channel to ITDMA slot msg 3 to start autonomous mode		Passed
	Check that EUT initialises autonomous mode like network entry		Passed

2012-01-17 Ba		Test details b)– Rate assignment	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Send an assignment message 16 with offset=reporting rate of 300msg/10 min, increment=0 Within the timeout time repeat the message 16 Record VDL messages and evaluate record			
VDM output	Check VDM output of msg 16		Passed
Initialisation phase	Check that EUT starts immediately with rescheduling to the new reporting rate		Passed
Message type	Check that message type of position report is 2 instead of msg 1		Passed
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting is 300 msg/10 min = 30msg/frame = 2 s		Passed
Alternating channels	Check that position report is sent alternating on channel A and B		Passed
Initialisation	Check that the Initialisation is according to changing reporting rate using msg 3 to allocate new slots		Passed
Timeout	Check that the assigned timeout is between 2 and 6		Passed
Assignment repetition	Check that the timeout is extended by repetition of msg 16: Switch back is between 3 and 7 minutes after last repetition		Passed
Switch back to autonomous mode	Check that the EUT reverts to normal reporting rate between 4 and 8 minutes after last msg 16		Passed

#### **4.6.5.3 16.6.4.3 Assignment selectivity**

##### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Check frame structure. Transmit an Assigned mode command (msg 16) to another AIS with a slot offset and increment pointing to a slot used by the EUT. Record transmitted messages.

##### **Required results**

Confirm that EUT does not allocate slots on a msg16 addressed to other stations.

2012-03-12		Test details)– assignment selectivity	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Send a message to another MMSI			
VDM output	Check that there is no VDM output of msg 16	There is a VDM output. This is acceptable	Passed
Wrong MMSI	Check that the EUT does not change the reporting rate	The EUT does not change the reporting interval	Passed

#### **4.6.5.4 16.6.4.4 Slot assignment to FATDMA reserved slots**

(M.1371 A1/3.3.6)

*A test to check the combined operation of msg 16 assignment to slots reserved by msg 20.*

##### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit a Data Link Management message (msg 20) to the EUT with slot offset and increment. Transmit an Assigned Mode Command (msg 16) to the EUT and command it to use one or more of those FATDMA allocated slots. Record transmitted messages.*

##### **Required results**

*Confirm that EUT uses the slots commanded by msg 16 for own transmissions.*

2012-03-12 Ba		Test details – Slot assignment to FATDMA reserved slots	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Send a message 20 from VDL Generator with slot offset and increment for slot reservation: Offset = 23, slots = 5, time-out = 7, incr. = 25 Send a message 16 from VDL Generator assigning one or more of these reserved slots Offset = 25, incr. = 5 (= 75 slots)			
Rx of msg 20	Check that msg 20 has been received by EUT (VDM output)	UTC 13:10 Together with message 4 < 120 NM	Passed
Slot use	Check that slots assigned by the msg 16 are used by the EUT	UTC 13:11	Passed

#### **4.6.6 16.6.5 Fixed allocated transmissions (FATDMA)**

(M.1371 A1/3.3.6)

##### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit a Data Link Management message (msg 20) to the EUT with slot offset and increment. Record transmitted messages.*

##### **Required results**

*Confirm that EUT does not use slots allocated by msg 20 for own transmissions until timeout of 4 to 8 min.*



2012-01-19 Ba		Test details – FATDMA reserved slots	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Send base station report message 4 with distance < 120 NM Send a message 20 from VDL Generator with slot offset and increment for slot reservation according to the description below. To get enough new slot allocations within time-out time set reporting rate to 2 s (speed > 25 kn)			
Record VDL messages	Check that the reserved slots are not used by the EUT within a time-out of 4-8 minutes	The time-out is forced to 0 to change the slots within 1 frame	Passed
End of reservation	Check that after end of reservation all slots are used again.		Passed
Other channel	Check that the reserved slots are also not used on the other channel because of priority rules (See note)	The reserved slots are released at the next regular time-out 0	Passed
Repeat test without message 4	Check that all slots are used		Passed
Repeat test with base station, distance > 120 NM	Check that all slots are used		Passed

**Note)** According to ITU-R M1371, §4.4.1 and clarification 2.56 a slot reserved by a base station on the other channel has got the lowest possible priority, that means it can be used for candidate slots, but only if no other slot with higher priority is available.

In the actual test scenario there are normally at minimum 5 free slots (free on both channels – highest priority) available. Therefore there is no reason to use one of the low priority slots for candidates.

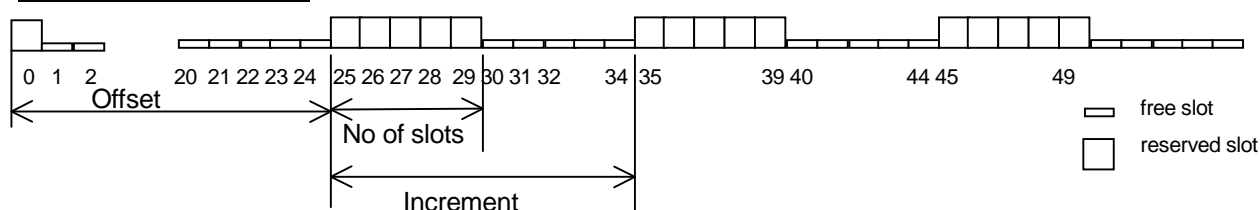
Test scenario: Msg 20 transmission by test system.

Msg 20 reserves slots which should not be used by mobile stations.

Msg 20 parameters:

- Msg 20 is transmitted in slot 0 in each frame
- Offset number 1: 25
- Number of slots: 5
- Time out 1: 3
- Increment: 10

#### FATDMA reservation



#### **4.6.7 16.6.7 Group assignment**

##### **4.6.7.1 16.6.7.1 Assignment priority**

###### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode, and use a base station MMSI to transmit Messages 22 and 23. Transmit an assigned mode command (Message 23) to the EUT with  $T_x/R_x$  mode 1 as follows.

- a) Transmit a Message 22 defining a region with the EUT inside that region. Transmit a Message 22 to the EUT individually addressed and specifying  $T_x/R_x$  mode 2.
- b) Transmit a Message 23 to the EUT with  $T_x/R_x$  mode 1 within 10 min of test a).
- c) Repeat transmission of Message 23 to the EUT with  $T_x/R_x$  mode 1 after 15 min of test a).
- d) Repeat the test, clear the region defined by Message 22 under a), and transmit Message 22 to the EUT with regional settings specifying  $T_x/R_x$  mode 2.

*NOTE* This can be carried out using the method used in 17.8.1.1 b) step 2 or by assigning a new simulated position to the EUT.

Record transmitted messages.

###### **Required results**

Verify that:

- a) the  $T_x/R_x$  mode field setting of Message 22 takes precedence over the  $T_x/R_x$  mode field setting of Message 23;
- b) the EUT ignores the assignment by Message 23 and the setting of Message 22 takes precedence for 10 min;
- c) the EUT applies the  $T_x/R_x$  mode setting of Message 23;
- d) the  $T_x/R_x$  mode field setting of Message 23 takes precedence over the  $T_x/R_x$  mode field setting of Message 22. The receiving station shall revert to its previous  $T_x/R_x$  mode after a timeout value randomly chosen between 240 s and 480 s.

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14	Tester: Ba	Test details: Assignment priority		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
The test sequence is modified to improve testability (Test d) before a)..c)). Set up EUT in autonomous mode.				
Transmit Message 23 with Tx/Rx mode = 1		Verify that Message 23 is received and content is correct.	UTC 09:22	Passed
Reporting rate		Check that reporting rate is as expected by Message 23.	10 s	Passed
Tx/Rx mode		Confirm that EUT transmit position reports on the channel specified in Message 23 (Tx on channel A).		Passed
Message 22 to an area				
d) Transmit Message 22 (Tx/Rx mode = 0)		Verify that Message 22 is received (ACA output).		Passed
Tx/Rx mode		Check Tx/Rx mode = 1 (Tx on channel A) according to Message23		Passed
Wait for time-out of Message 23				
Reporting rate		Check that reporting rate = autonomous reporting rate.		Passed
Tx/Rx mode		Check Tx/Rx mode = mode of Message 22 = 0 (Tx on channel A and B).		Passed
Message 22 individually addressed				
Transmit Message 23 (Tx/Rx mode = 1)		Verify that Message 23 is received and content is correct.	UTC 09:34	Passed
Tx/Rx mode		Confirm that EUT transmit position reports on the channel specified in Message 23 (Tx on channel A).		Passed
a) Transmit Message 22 individually addressed (MMSI) (Tx/Rx mode = 2)		Verify that Message 22 is received and content is correct.	UTC 09:36	Passed
Tx/Rx mode		Check Tx/Rx mode = mode of Message 22 = 2 (Tx on channel B)		Passed
b) Transmit Message 23 with Tx/Rx mode 1 within 10 min after Message 22		Verify that Message 23 is received and content is correct.		Passed
Tx/Rx mode		Confirm that EUT transmit position reports on the channel specified in Message 22 (Tx on channel B).		Passed
c) Transmit Message 23 with Tx/Rx mode 1 at 15 min min after Message 22		Verify that Message 23 is received and content is correct.		Passed
Tx/Rx mode		Confirm that EUT transmit position reports on the channel specified in Message 23 (Tx on channel A).	13 min after message 22	Passed

#### **4.6.7.2 16.6.7.2 Increased reporting interval assignment**

##### **Method of measurement**

*Set up the standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode with 10 s reporting interval, and use a base station MMSI to transmit Message 23 as follows.*

- a) Transmit a group assignment message (Message 23) to the EUT with a reporting interval that is longer than the autonomous reporting interval.*
- b) Transmit a group assignment message (Message 23) to the EUT with a quiet time command.*
- c) Set the Nav status to “moored” and “at anchor” and SOG < 3 kn. Transmit a group assignment message (Message 23) to the EUT with a reporting interval that is shorter than the autonomous reporting interval.*
- d) Set the Nav status to “moored” and “at anchor” and SOG > 3 kn. Transmit a group assignment message (Message 23) to the EUT with a reporting interval that is shorter than the autonomous reporting interval.*

*Record transmitted messages.*

##### **Required results**

*Confirm that:*

- a) the EUT ignores the assignment command and transmits position reports with the autonomous reporting interval;*
- b) the EUT ignores the assignment command and transmits position reports with the autonomous reporting interval;*
- c) the EUT ignores the assignment command and transmits position reports with the autonomous reporting interval;*
- d) the EUT transmits position reports with the assigned reporting interval (6 s).*

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14	Tester: Ba	Test details: Increased reporting interval		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
SOG = 10 kn, reporting interval = 10 s				
Reporting rate	Check VDO output and verify that the reporting interval is as given by autonomous mode (10 s)		Passed	
a) Transmit Message 23 (reporting interval > 10 s)	Verify that EUT receives the msg 23	UTC 10:10	Passed	
Report rate	Check that transponder declines Message 23 command: Reporting interval = 10 s		Passed	
b) Transmit Message 23 with quiet time	Verify that EUT receives the Message 23	UTC 10:16	Passed	
Report rate	Check that transponder declines Message 23 command, EUT continues transmission with 10 s reporting interval		Passed	
Nav status = moored or at anchor, SOG < 3 kn, reporting interval = 3 min				
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting interval = 3 min		Passed	
c) Transmit Message 23 (reporting interval < 3 min)	Verify that EUT receives the msg 23	UTC 10:24 Reporting interval = 5	Passed	
	Check that transponder declines Message 23 command: Reporting interval = 3 min		Passed	
Nav status = moored or at anchor, SOG > 3 kn, reporting interval = 10s				
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting interval 10 s		Passed	
d) set SOG > 3 kn Transmit Message 23 (reporting interval 5s)	Verify that EUT receives the msg 23		Passed	
	Check reporting interval = 5s		Passed	

#### **4.6.7.3 16.6.7.3 Entering interval assignment**

##### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode with a reporting interval of 10 s  
Use a base station MMSI to transmit Message 23.

- a) Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT with a reporting interval of 5 s assigned.
- b) Repeat test with a reporting interval of 2 s assigned.
- c) Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT with a reporting interval field setting 10 (next longer *autonomous* reporting interval).
- d) Operate EUT in autonomous mode with a reporting interval of 6 s. Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT with a reporting interval field setting 9 (next shorter *autonomous* reporting interval).

Monitor the VDL.

##### **Required results**

Verify that:

- a) EUT enters assigned operation mode and transmits position report Message 2 with 5 s reporting interval. EUT builds up the assigned transmission scheduled according to network entry procedure; verify that unused slots of the previous reporting schedule are released;
- b) EUT enters assigned operation mode and transmits position report Message 2 with 2 s reporting interval;
- c) EUT *does not* enters assigned operation mode and transmits position report Message *21* with *510* s reporting interval;
- d) EUT enters assigned operation mode and transmits position report Message 2 with *52* s reporting interval.

2012-03-12		Tester: Ba		Test details: Entering interval assignment	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result		
a) Operate the EUT with a autonomous reporting interval of 10 s. Send a group assignment message 23 with a reporting interval of 5 s (value 8). Record VDL messages and evaluate record.					
VDM output	Check VDM output of Message 23		Passed		
Initialisation phase	Check that EUT starts immediately with rescheduling to the new reporting rate		Passed		
Message type	Check that message type of position report is 2 instead of Message 1		Passed		
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting interval = 5 s		Passed		
Alternating channels	Check that position report is sent alternating on channel A and B		Passed		
Slot deallocation	Check that the slot of the assigned reporting interval are released using time-out = 0 and slot offset = 0		Passed		
Initialisation/ Slot allocation	Check that the slot of the autonomous reporting interval (10 s) are allocated according to the network entry procedure		Passed		
Timeout	Check that the assigned timeout is between 2 and 6		Passed		
b) Send a group assignment message 23 with a reporting interval of 2 s (value 11).					
VDM output	Check VDM output of Message 23		Passed		
Message type	Check that message type of position report is 2		Passed		
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting interval = 2 s		Passed		
c) Send a group assignment message 23 with reporting interval = next longer interval (value 10).					
VDM output	Check VDM output of Message 23		Passed		
Message type	Check that message type of position report is 1		Passed		
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting interval = 10 s		Passed		
d) Operate the EUT with a autonomous reporting interval of 6 s. Send a group assignment message 23 with reporting interval = next shorter interval (value 9).					
VDM output	Check VDM output of Message 23		Passed		
Message type	Check that message type of position report is 2		Passed		
Reporting rate	Check that the reporting interval = 2s		Passed		

#### **4.6.7.4 16.6.7.4 Assignment by region**

##### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode with a reporting interval of 10 s and use a base station MMSI to transmit Message 23 as follows.

- a) Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT (define station type 0 and geographic region so that the EUT is inside this region). Set the reporting rate to 2 s and apply message to VDL.
- b) Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT (define station type 0 and geographic region so that the EUT is outside this region). Set the reporting rate to 2 s and apply message to VDL.

##### **Required result**

Verify that:

- a) EUT switches to assigned mode and transmits position reports with 2 s intervals. Verify that EUT reverts to normal operation mode after timeout period.
- a) EUT declines Message 23.

2011-MM-DD	Tester:	Test details: Assignment by region		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set up the standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply sensor information in that way that the reporting interval is 10 seconds (SOG = 10 kn).				
a) Transmit Message 23, EUT inside region  (Reporting interval value = 11 = 2s)	Check that Message 23 is received (VDM output)		Passed	
	Check that the reporting interval is changed to 2 s		Passed	
	Verify that EUT reverts to normal operation mode after 4... 8 min		Passed	
EUT outside the addressed region				
Transmit Message 23, EUT outside region  (Reporting interval = 2 s)	Verify that EUT declines Message 23  Reporting interval = 10 s	UTC 15:25	Passed	
Message 23 from a non-base station MMSI				
Transmit Message 23, EUT inside region  (Reporting interval = 2 s)  MMSI is a non-base station MMSI	Verify that EUT declines Message 23  Reporting interval = 10 s	UTC 15:26	Passed	



#### **4.6.7.5 16.6.7.5 Assignment by station type**

##### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode with a reporting interval of 10 s and use a base station MMSI to transmit Message 23 as follows.

- a) Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT (define geographic region so that the EUT is inside this region). Set the reporting interval to 2 s and the station type to 0 (all stations).
- b) Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT (define geographic region so that the EUT is inside this region). Set the reporting interval to 2 s and the station type to 4 (A to N).
- c) Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT (define geographic region so that the EUT is inside this region). Set the reporting interval to 5 s and the station type to 1 (Class A Mobile). Apply this message to the VDL again within 4 min.

Record VDL and check reaction of the EUT.

##### **Required results**

Verify that:

- a) EUT switches to assigned mode and transmits position reports with 2 s reporting interval. Verify that EUT reverts to autonomous mode after timeout period;
- b) EUT declines Message 23;
- c) EUT switches to assigned mode and transmits position reports with 5 s reporting interval. Verify that EUT reverts to autonomous operation mode after timeout period of second transmitted group assignment.

2011-MM-DD	Tester:	Test details:		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set up the standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply sensor information in that way that reporting interval is 10 s (SOG).				
a) Transmit Message 23 EUT inside area, station type = 0, Reporting interval = 2 s		Check that Message 23 is received (VDM output)		Passed
Reporting rate		Check that the reporting interval is changed to 2 s		Passed
Message 23 timeout		Verify that EUT reverts to normal operation mode after 4... 8 min		Passed

b) Transmitt Message 23 with station types not valid for EUT, Reporting interval = 2 s			
station type = 2 (all types of Class B mobile stations),	Check that Message 23 has been received (VDM output)	UTC 15:28	Passed
	Check reporting interval = 10 s		Passed
station type = 3 (SAR airborne mobile station),	Check that Message 23 has been received (VDM output)	UTC 15:29	Passed
	Check reporting interval = 10 s		Passed
station type = 4 (Class B SO mobile stations only),	Check that Message 23 has been received (VDM output)		Passed
	Check reporting interval = 10 s		Passed
station type = 5 (Class B CS mobile stations only),	Check that Message 23 has been received (VDM output)		Passed
	Check reporting interval = 10 s		Passed
station type = 6 (Inland Waterways),	Check that Message 23 has been received (VDM output)		Passed
	Check reporting interval = 10 s		Passed
c) Transmitt Message 23 with station types valid for EUT, Reporting interval = 2 s			
station type = 1 (Class A mobile stations only),	Check that Message 23 has been received (VDM output)	UTC 15:35	Passed
	Check reporting interval = 2 s		Passed
Apply message 23 again within 4 min	Check that Message 23 has been received (VDM output)		Passed
	Verify that EUT reverts to normal operation mode at 4... 8 min after the last Message 23		Passed

#### **4.6.7.6 16.6.7.6 Addressing by ship and cargo type**

##### ***Method of measurement***

*Set up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode with a reporting interval of 10 s and use a base station MMSI to transmit Message 23 as follows.*

- a) *Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT (define geographic region so that the EUT is inside this region). Set the reporting interval to 2 s and the ship and cargo value to a desired value. Make sure that this value is also configured in the EUT.*
- b) *Transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT (define geographic region so that the EUT is inside this region). Set the reporting interval to 2 s and the ship and cargo value to a desired value. Make sure that a different value is configured in the EUT.*

### Required results

Verify that:

- a) EUT switches to assigned mode and transmits position reports with 2 s reporting interval. Verify that EUT reverts to autonomous mode after timeout period;
- b) EUT declines Message 23.

2011-MM-DD	Tester:	Test details: a) Matching type of ship		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set up the standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply sensor information in that way that RR is 10 s (SOG). Set EUT to ship and cargo type = 72.				
Transmit Message 23 EUT inside area, station type = 0 Reporting interval = 2 s Cargo type = 72	Check that Message 23 is received (VDM output)	UTC 15:51	Passed	
	Check that the reporting interval is changed to 2 s		Passed	
Transmit Message 23 EUT inside area, station type = 0 Reporting interval = 2 s Cargo type = 70	Check that Message 23 is received (VDM output)		Passed	
	Check that the reporting interval is changed to 2 s		Passed	

2012-03-12	Tester: Ba	Test details: b) Type of ship not matching		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set up the standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply sensor information in that way that RR is 10 s (SOG).				
Transmit Message 23 EUT inside area, station type = 0 Reporting interval = 2 s Cargo type = 82	Check that Message 23 has been received (VDM output)	UTC 15:43	Passed	
Reporting rate	Check that EUT transmit position reports with autonomous reporting interval..		Passed	

#### **4.6.7.7 16.6.7.7 Reverting from interval assignment**

##### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Using a base station MMSI, transmit a group assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT with a reporting interval of 5 s assigned. Monitor the VDL until at least 1 min after timeout occurred. Repeat 10 times (transmissions of Message 23 shall not be synchronised to the initial transmission schedule of the EUT).

Measure the time  $T_{rev}$  between the reception of Message 23 and first transmission after timeout.

##### **Required results**

Verify that the EUT enters autonomous mode after a timeout of 4 min to 8 min and transmits position report Message 1 and releases unused slots from previous schedule.

2012-03-12	Tester: Ba	Test details: Reverting from interval assignment		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
Set up the standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply sensor information in that way that RR is 10 s (SOG).				
Transmit Message 23 EUT inside area, station type = 0 Reporting interval = 5 s	Check that Message 23 has been received. Record R <sub>x</sub> time			Passed
Reporting rate	Check that EUT transmit position reports with reporting interval of 5 s.			Passed
Time-out	Check that the EUT reverts to 10 s reporting rate after 4.. 8 min	7min after last received message 23		Passed
Slot deallocation	Check that the slot of the assigned reporting interval are released using time-out = 0 and slot offset = 0			Passed
Slot allocation	Check that the slot of the autonomous reporting interval (10 s) are allocated according to the network entry procedure			Passed

## **4.7 16.7 Message Formats**

(M.1371 A1/3.3.7)

### **4.7.1 16.7.1 Received messages**

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply messages according to Table 7 to the VDL. Record messages output by the PI of EUT.

#### **Required results**

Confirm that EUT outputs corresponding message with correct field contents and format via the PI or responds as appropriate.

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 1,2,3 Position report	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 1,2 or 3 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
Repeat indicator	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Navigational status	Check the field content		Passed
Rate of Turn	Check the field content		Passed
SOG	Check the field content		Passed
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude	Check the field content		Passed
COG	Check the field content		Passed
True heading	Check the field content		Passed
Time stamp	Check the field content		Passed
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Passed
Communication state	Check the field content		
	The communication state is checked in 4.6.2 16.6.2 Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA)		

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 4 Base station report	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 4 from VDL generator. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
UTC year, month, day, hour, minute, second	Check the field content		Passed
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude	Check the field content		Passed
Type of EPFD	Check the field content		Passed
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Passed
Communication state	Check the field content		
	The communication state is checked in 4.6.2 16.6.2 Autonomous scheduled transmissions (SOTDMA)		

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 5 Static data	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 5 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 2		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1,2		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that counting from 0...9 modulo 10		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
MMSI	Check the field content		Passed
AIS version indicator	Check the field content		Passed
IMO number	Check the field content		Passed
Call sign	Check the field content		Passed
Name of ship	Check the field content		Passed
Type of ship and cargo type	Check the field content		Passed
Reference point A,B,C,D	Check the field content		Passed
Type of EPFS	Check the field content		Passed
ETA	Check the field content		Passed
Maximum present static draught	Check the field content		Passed
Destination	Check the field content		Passed
DTE flag	Check the field content		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 6 Addressed binary message	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 6 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2 (msg length = 112 bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Retransmit flag	Check the field content		Passed
DAC	Check the field content		Passed
FI	Check the field content		Passed
Binary data	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 7 Binary acknowledge	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 7 from VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 1 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 1	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 2 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 2	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 3 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 3	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 4 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 4	Check the field content		Passed



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 8 Binary broadcast message	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 8 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 4 (msg length = 80 bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
DAC	Check the field content		Passed
FI	Check the field content		Passed
Binary data	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 9 SAR aircraft position report	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 9 from VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
Repeat indicator	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Altitude	Check the field content		Passed
SOG	Check the field content		Passed
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude	Check the field content		Passed
COG	Check the field content		Passed
Time stamp	Check the field content		Passed
DTE flag	Check the field content		Passed
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Passed
Communication state			
Sync state	Check the field content		Passed
Slot time-out	Check the field content		Passed
Submessage: received stations	Check the field content		Passed
Submessage: Slot number	Check the field content		Passed
Submessage: UTC	Check the field content		Passed
Submessage: Slot offset	Check the field content		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 10 UTC and data inquiry	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 10 from VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 1 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
			Passed
Msg11 response	Check for response with msg 11 if EUT is addressed		Passed
Msg11 response	No response if addressed to other station		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 11 UTC date response	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 11 from VDL generator Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
UTC year, month, day, hour, minute, second	Check the field content		Passed
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude	Check the field content		Passed
Type of EPFD	Check the field content		Passed
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 12 Addressed safety related message	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 12 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator addressed to EUT. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 138 bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Retransmit flag	Check the field content		Passed
Safety related text	Check the field content		Passed
Transmit a message 12 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator addressed to other AIS. Message shall not be on PI.			
Msg12 to other AIS	Check PI , no VDM		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 13 Safety related acknowledge	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 13 from VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 1 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 1	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 2 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 2	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 3 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 3	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 4 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 4	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 14 Safety related broadcast message	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 8 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1	A two slot message 14 was not received A one slot message has been received <u>Retest 2012-05-04 Ba:</u> A two slot message 14 has been received	Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (length = 144 bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Safety related text	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 15 Interrogation	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 15 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Response on this msg is tested under 6.3 18.2 Interrogation responses			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 1 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Message ID 1.1	Check the field content		Passed
Slot offset 1.1	Check the field content		Passed
Message ID 1.2	Check the field content		Passed
Slot offset 1.2	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 2 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Message ID 2.1	Check the field content		Passed
Slot offset 2.1	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 16		Assigned mode command
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
Transmit a message 16 from VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.				
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed	
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed	
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed	
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed	
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 96 bit (1 dest.))		Passed	
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed	
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed	
Destination ID A (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed	
Offset A	Check the field content		Passed	
Increment A	Check the field content		Passed	
Destination ID B (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed	
Offset B	Check the field content		Passed	
Increment B	Check the field content		Passed	

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 17 GNSS binary broadcast message	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 17 from VDL generator Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 192 bit)		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude	Check the field content		Passed
Message type	Check the field content		Passed
Station Id	Check the field content		Passed
Zcount	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number	Check the field content		Passed
N	Check the field content		Passed
Health	Check the field content		Passed
Correction data	Check the field content		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 18 Standard Class B position report	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 18 from VDL generator. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
SOG	Check the field content		Passed
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude	Check the field content		Passed
COG	Check the field content		Passed
True Heading	Check the field content		Passed
Time stamp	Check the field content		Passed
Assigned mode flag	Check the field content		Passed
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Passed
CommState selector	Check the field content		Passed
Communication state - Selector = 0 (SOTDMA)			
Sync state	Check the field content		Passed
Slot time-out	Check the field content		Passed
Submessage: received stations	Check the field content		Passed
Submessage: Slot number	Check the field content		Passed
Submessage: UTC	Check the field content		Passed
Submessage: Slot offset	Check the field content		Passed
Communication state - Selector = 1 (ITDMA)			
Sync state	Check the field content		Passed
Slot increment	Check the field content		Passed
Number of slots	Check the field content		Passed
Keep flag	Check the field content		Passed



**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 19 Extended Class B position report	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 19 from VDL generator. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
SOG	Check the field content		Passed
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude	Check the field content		Passed
COG	Check the field content		Passed
True Heading	Check the field content		Passed
Time stamp	Check the field content		Passed
Name of ship	Check the field content		Passed
Type of ship and cargo	Check the field content		Passed
Dimension of ship/Refpoint A,B,C,D	Check the field content		Passed
Type of EPFD	Check the field content		Passed
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Passed
DTE flag	Check the field content		Passed
Assigned mode flag	Check the field content		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba Test details – Content of msg 20 Data link management message			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 20 from VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2 (msg length = 160 bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Offset number 1	Check the field content		Passed
Number of slots 1	Check the field content		Passed
Time-out 1	Check the field content		Passed
Increment 1	Check the field content		Passed
Offset number 2	Check the field content		Passed
Number of slots 2	Check the field content		Passed
Time-out 2	Check the field content		Passed
Increment 2	Check the field content		Passed
Offset number 3	Check the field content		Passed
Number of slots 3	Check the field content		Passed
Time-out 3	Check the field content		Passed
Increment 3	Check the field content		Passed
Offset number 4	Check the field content		Passed
Number of slots 4	Check the field content		Passed
Time-out 4	Check the field content		Passed
Increment 4	Check the field content		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 21 ATON report	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 21 from VDL generator. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Type of aids to navigation	Check the field content		Passed
Name of aids to navigation	Check the field content		Passed
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude	Check the field content		Passed
Dimension of ship/Refpoint A,B,C,D	Check the field content		Passed
Type of EPFD	Check the field content		Passed
Time stamp	Check the field content		Passed
Off position indicator	Check the field content		Passed
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Passed
Virtual/Pseudo AtoN flag	Check the field content		Passed
Assigned mode flag	Check the field content		Passed
Name of AtoN extension	Check the field content		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 22 Channel management	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 22 from VDL generator. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Channel A	Check the field content		Passed
Channel B	Check the field content		Passed
Tx/Rx mode	Check the field content		Passed
Power flag	Check the field content		Passed
Area addressed			
Longitude of NE corner	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude of NE corner	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude of SW corner	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude of SW corner	Check the field content		Passed
Addressed or broadcast flag	Check that flag = 0		Passed
Selective addressed			
Station ID 1 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Station ID 2 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Addressed or broadcast flag	Check that flag = 1		Passed
Channel A bandwidth	Check the field content		Passed
Channel B bandwidth	Check the field content		Passed
Transitional zone	Check the field content		Passed

2008-06-02 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 23 Group assignment command	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 23 from VDL generator. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude of NE corner	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude of NE corner	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude of SW corner	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude of SW corner	Check the field content		Passed
Station type	Check the field content		Passed
Type of ship and cargo	Check the field content		Passed
Tx/Rx mode	Check the field content		Passed
Reporting interval	Check the field content		Passed
Quiet Time	Check the field content		Passed

2008-06-02 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 24 A Class B CS static data report	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 23 from VDL generator. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2		Passed
Part Number	Check that part number = 0		Passed
Name	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 24 A Class B CS static data report	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 23 from VDL generator. Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2		Passed
Part Number	Check that part number = 1		Passed
Type of ship and cargo	Check the field content		Passed
Vendor ID			Passed
Call sign			Passed
Dimension / reference for position			Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of addressed messages 25	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 6 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 4 (msg length = 104 bit)		Passed
Message content	Check the the message content is correct.		Passed
Transmit a message 25 addressed to other AIS. Message shall not be output on PI.			
Msg 25 to other AIS	Check PI , no VDM		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of broadcast messages 25	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 6 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 168 bit)		Passed
Message content	Check the the message content is correct.		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of addressed messages 26	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 6 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 4 (msg length = 200 bit)		Passed
Message content	Check the the message content is correct.		Passed
Transmit a message 26 addressed to other AIS. Message shall not be output on PI.			
Msg26 to other AIS	Check PI , no VDM		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba			
Test details – Content of broadcast messages 26			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 6 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 168 bit)		Passed
Message content	Check the the message content is correct.		Passed
Maximum length msg 26	Check the the message is received	Message is not received Remark: Message 26 has a maximum length of 1064 bit. That is longer than the maximum length of 1008 bit of message 6, 8, 12 and 14 <u>Retest 2012-05-04 Ba:</u> A maximum length message 26 has been received	Passed

2012-03-14 Ba			
Test details – Long range position report message 27			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a message 6 from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 96 bit)		Passed
Message content	Check the the message content is correct.		Passed



## **4.7.2 16.7.2 Transmitted messages**

(M.1371 A1/3.3.7)

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of messages relevant for a mobile station according to Table 7 by the EUT.

Record transmitted messages.

### **Required results**

Confirm that EUT transmits messages with correct field contents and format or responses as appropriate.  
Confirm that messages 4, 9, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 are NOT being transmitted by the EUT.

The message contents are checked using the VDL analyser

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Message 1,2,3 Position report	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
The message content of message 1,2,3 is checked in 2.3.1 Information content of msg 1			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
	Check that the channel field is empty (NULL) if not TX		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Message 5 Static data	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
The message content of message 5 is checked in 2.3.2 Information content of msg 5.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 2		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1,2		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that counting from 0...9 modulo 10		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 6 Addressed binary message	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
This test can be done in combination with test 2.1.4.1 14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message Apply PI sentence: File AIABM_bin.sst Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2 (msg length = 112 bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Retransmit flag	Check the field content		Passed
DAC	Check the field content		Passed
FI	Check the field content		Passed
Binary data	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 7 Binary acknowledge	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
This test can be done in combination with test 6.1.2 18.1.2 Acknowledgement Message 6 has to be transmitted by other AIS or VDL generator Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 1 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 1	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 2 (MMSI)	Omitted		
Sequence number 2	Omitted		
Destination ID 3 (MMSI)	Omitted		
Sequence number 3	Omitted		
Destination ID 4 (MMSI)	Omitted		
Sequence number 4	Omitted		

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 8 Binary broadcast message	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
This test can be done in combination with 6.4 18.3 Broadcast messages Apply PI sentence: File AIBBM_bin.sst Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 4 (msg length = 80 bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
DAC	Check the field content		Passed
FI	Check the field content		Passed
Binary data	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 10 UTC and date inquiry	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
activate transmission of msg 10 if implemented (not required)			
		Not implemented	Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 11 UTC date response	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit a msg 10 from VDL generator to request transmission of msg 11 by EUT Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message id	Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
UTC year, month, day, hour, minute, second	Check the field content		Passed
Position accuracy flag	Check the field content		Passed
Longitude	Check the field content		Passed
Latitude	Check the field content		Passed
Type of EPFD	Check the field content		Passed
RAIM flag	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 12 Addressed safety related message	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
This test can be done in combination with test 2.1.4.1 14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message Apply PI sentence: File AIABM_safety.sst Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 96bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Retransmit flag	Check the field content		Passed
Safety related text	Check the field content		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 13 Safety related acknowledge	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
This test can be done in combination with test 6.1.2 18.1.2 Acknowledgement Send message 12 from other transponder or VDL generator Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 1 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Sequence number 1	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 2 (MMSI)	Omitted		
Sequence number 2	Omitted		
Destination ID 3 (MMSI)	Omitted		
Sequence number 3	Omitted		
Destination ID 4 (MMSI)	Omitted		
Sequence number 4	Omitted		

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 14 Safety related broadcast message	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
This test can be done in combination with 6.4 18.3 Broadcast messages Apply PI sentence: File AIBBM_safety..sst Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2 (length = 64 bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Safety related text	Check the field content		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details – Content of msg 15 Interrogation	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
This test can be done in combination with 6.3 18.2 Interrogation responses Apply PI sentence: File AIAIR_35_5_bin.sst Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Number of sentences	Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2 (msg length = 160 bit)		Passed
Message ID	Check the field content		Passed
Source ID (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Destination ID 1 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Message ID 1.1	Check the field content		Passed
Slot offset 1.1	Check the field content = 0		Passed
Message ID 1.2	Check the field content		Passed
Slot offset 1.2	Check the field content = 0		Passed
Destination ID 2 (MMSI)	Check the field content		Passed
Message ID 2.1	Check the field content		Passed
Slot offset 2.1	Check the field content = 0		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-05-07	Tester: Ba	Test details: Message 27 Long range broadcast		
Test item		Check	Remark	Result
The message content of Message 27 is checked in 21.2				
Number of sentences		Check that value = 1		Passed
Check sentence number		Check that value = 1		Passed
Sequential message ident.		Check that field is empty (NULL)		Passed
Channel		Check that the correct value C and D is output	There is a “ ” (space) character instead of “C” and “D”  <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The channels “C” and “D” are provided	Passed
Fill bits		Check that value = 0	The length of 96 bit is correct	Passed
Message ID		Check the field content		Passed
User ID (MMSI)		Check the field content		Passed
Position accuracy		Check the field content		Passed
RAIM flag		Check the field content		Passed
Navigational status		Check the field content		Passed
Longitude (1/10 min)		Check the field content	The Latitude is incorrect: 53°30.1234 and 54°30.1234 are transmitted as 0°00.6  <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The Longitude is correct	Passed
Latgitude (1/10 min)		Check the field content	The Longitude is incorrect: 10°02.2345 and 10°20.2345 are transmitted as 0°03.2  <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The Latitude is correct	Passed
SOG (kn)		Check the field content	SOG is incorrect: 10 kn -> 0 kn, 25 kn -> 1 kn  <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The SOG is correct	Passed
COG (degree)		Check the field content	COG is incorrect 350°->322°, 120°->288°  <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The COG is correct	Passed
GNSS position status		Check the field content	= 1	Passed

## **5 17 Specific tests of Network Layer**

(7.4)

### **5.1 17.1 Dual channel operation**

(M.1371 A1/4.1)

#### **5.1.1 17.1.1 Alternate transmissions**

##### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode on default channels AIS1, AIS2. Record transmitted scheduled position reports on both channels. Check CommState for slot allocation.*

##### **Required results**

*Confirm that EUT allocates slots in both channels alternating. Repeat check for data link access period.*

2012-01-21 Ba		Test details – Alternate transmissions	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
<i>Set-up EUT in autonomous mode, set report rate to 10sec with external sensor input. Record transmitted scheduled position reports on both channels. Check Comm State for slot allocation.</i>			
Alternate transmissions	Check that the EUT transmission is alternating		Passed
Comm state	Check that the slots of each channel are allocated on the same channel		Passed
Same test on network entry (data link access period)			
Alternate transmissions	Check that the EUT transmission is alternating		Passed
Comm state	Check that the slots of each channel are allocated on the same channel		Passed

### **5.2 17.2 Regional area designation by VDL message**

(M.1371 A1/4.1))

##### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply Channel management messages (msg 22) to the VDL defining two adjacent regional areas 1 and 2 with different channel assignments for both regions and a transitional zone extending 4nm either side of the regional boundary. At least one channel shall be 12.5kHz channel. Let the EUT approach region 1 from outside region 2 more than 5 NM away from region boundary transmitting on default channels. Record transmitted messages on all 6 channels.*



Region	Primary channel	Secondary channel
Region 1	CH A1	CH B1
Region 2	CH A2	CH B2
Default region	AIS 1	AIS 2

### Required results

Check that the EUT transmits and receives on the primary channels assigned for each region alternating channels and doubling reporting rate when passing through the transitional zones. EUT shall revert to default autonomous operation on the regional channels after leaving the transitional zones.

Item	Area	Channels in use
1	default region	AIS1, AIS2
2	first transitional zone	AIS1, CH A 2
3	region 2	CH A 2, CH B 2
4	second transitional zone	CH A 2, CH A 1
5	region 1	CH A 1, CH B 1

This Test is divided in 2 parts:

- The first part checks the general behaviour including check of ACA and TXT output, check of the borders of area an transitional zone, check of the correct frequency use.
- The second part concentrates on the slot allocation and use during a transition from one area (high sea) into another.

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details part 1 – Channel management by VDL msg 22	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set-up EUT in autonomous mode transmitting on channel AIS1/AIS2, send 2 Msg 22 by VDL generator, defining 2 adjacent areas with channels A1, B1 and A2, B2. Use external sensor input to simulate a voyage through both areas. Set transitional zone to 4nm. Set the position outside the areas. "TZ" is used for "transitional zone"			
Set the positions near the limits of the transitional zones to check the dimensions			
PI output	Check that the msg 22 are output on PI		Passed
Display of defined area	Check that the defined area is correctly stored (displayed on MKD)	UTC 07:30	Passed
	Check ACA and TXT output on PI (not required but recommended.		Passed
	ACA: check in use flag and time of in use flag		Passed
Item 1: In high sea area	Check that channels AIS1 and AIS2 are in use		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



<u>Item 2:</u> Move position into outer TZ of region 2	Check ACA and TXT output (No required)	There is an TXT and ACA output, the ACA with the correct channels but without corner points	Passed
	If ACA output: check in use flags and time of in use flag		Passed
	Check the limit of the TZ (5 NM = 8.8 minutes)		Passed
	Check that channel AIS 1 and A2 are used		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Passed
<u>Item 3:</u> Move position into inner TZ of region 2 (crossing the area border)	Check ACA and TXT output (Required)	UTC 07:37 EUT stops operation completely when entering the area, not data output and no MKD reaction Test cannot be continued <u>2012-03-16 Ba:</u> In a second test the unit stopped operation already when the position moved into the TZ. <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> The following tests are performed at this date	Passed
	ACA: check in use flag = 1		Passed
	ACA: check time of in use flag	UTC 10:24:15	Passed
	Check the border of area		Passed
<u>Item 4:</u> Move position into region 2 (out of TZ)	Check ACA and TXT output (not required)		Passed
	Check the limit of the TZ (4 NM = 7 minutes)		Passed
	Check that channel A2 and B2 are used		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Passed
<u>Item 5:</u> Move position into TZ between region 1 and 2, inside area 2	Check that channels A2 and A1 are used		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Passed
<u>Item 6:</u> Move position into area 1 (inside the TZ) (crossing the area border)	Check ACA and TXT output (Required)		Passed
	Check the border of area		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



<u>Item 7:</u> Move position into region 1 (out of TZ)	Check that channels A1 and B1 are used	UTC 10:33	Passed
	Check the limit of the TZ (4 NM = 7 minutes)		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Passed
<u>Item 8:</u> Move position into TZ of region 1 to high sea	Check that channels A1 and AIS1 are used		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Passed
Move position out of the TZ of region 1, into high sea	Check that channels AIS1 and AIS2 are used		Passed
	ACA: check in use flags and time of in use flag		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Passed

Main scope of this table is the correct slot allocation and use on the different channels.

2012-05-03 Ba		Test details part 2 – Channel management by VDL msg 22	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
The same area and movement is used as in test part 1.			
<u>Item 1:</u> In high sea area	Record 1 frame before entering the area		
	Check that channels AIS1 and AIS2 are in use		Passed
<u>Item 2:</u> Move position into transitional area of region 2, first frame after transition	Check that EUT continues TX on AIS1 and AIS2 for 1 frame		Passed
	Check that EUT releases the slots on AIS2 by msg 1 with time-out 0 and no slot offset		Passed
	Check that channel AIS 1 and <b>A2</b> are used for <b>Rx</b>		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



<b>Item 3:</b> In outer transitional area of region 2, next frames after transition	Check allocation of additional slots on channel A (AIS1) using msg 3		Passed
	Check complete slot allocation on channel B (A2) using msg 3		Passed
	Check that channel AIS 1 and A2 are used for Tx		Passed
	Check that channel AIS 1 and A2 are used for Rx		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Passed
	Check that msg on AIS1 are output on PI (VDM/VDO) as channel A and A2 as channel B		Passed
<b>Item 4:</b> Move into inner transitional area of region 2, crossing the area border,	Check that msg on AIS1 are output on PI (VDM/VDO) as channel B and A2 as channel A (channels reverted)		Passed
<b>Item 5:</b> Move position into the area of region 2 (out of TZ), first frame after transition	Check that EUT continues TX on AIS1 and A2 for 1 frame		Passed
	Check that EUT releases all slots on AIS1 by msg 1 with time-out 0 and no slot offset		Passed
	Check that EUT releases every second slot on channel A2 by msg 1 (for reversion to normal reporting rate)		Passed
	Check that channel A2 and <b>B2</b> are used for <b>Rx</b>		Passed
<b>Item 6:</b> Inside area of region 2, next frames after transition	Check allocation of Slots on channel B (B2) using msg 3		Passed
	Check that channels A2 and B2 are used for Tx		Passed
	Check that channel A2 and B2 are used for Rx		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is back to normal reporting rate		Passed
	Check that msg on A2 are output on PI (VDM/VDO) as channel A and B2 as channel B		Passed

2012-05-03 Ba		Test details – Check of Tx/Rx mode	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set Tx/Rx-Mode in msg 22 to 0	Check that mode is correctly stored		Passed
	Check that channel A and B are used for Tx		Passed
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Passed
Set Tx/Rx- Mode in msg 22 to 1	Check that mode is correctly stored	UTC 11:23	Passed
	Check that channel A only is used for Tx	Remark: The slot of the last message on channel B is not released	Passed
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Passed
	Check that the reporting rate is correct		Passed
Set Tx/Rx-Mode in msg 22 to 2	Check that mode is correctly stored	UTC 11:40	Passed
	Check that channel B only is used for Tx		Passed
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Passed

### **5.3 17.3 Regional area designation by serial message**

(M.1371 A1/4.1.3)

Repeat test 17.2 using ACA serial message for channel assignment.

		Test details – Channel management by ACA sentence on PI	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set-up EUT in autonomous mode transmitting on channel AIS1/AIS2, send 2 ACA sentences to the PI, defining 2 adjacent areas with channels A1, B1 and A2, B2. Use external sensor input to simulate a voyage through both areas. Set transitional zone to 1nm. Set the position outside the areas.			
Areas are in SW quadrant. File name is AIACA_Region_17_3_SW.sst			
Set the positions near the limits of the transitional zones to check the dimensions			
Display of defined area	Check that the defined area is correctly stored (displayed on MKD)	UTC 11:59	Passed
	Check ACA and TXT output on PI (not required but recommended).		Passed
Item 1: In high sea area	Check that channels AIS1 and AIS2 are in use		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



<u>Item 2:</u> Move position into outer TZ of region 2	Check ACA and TXT output (No required)		Passed
	Check the limit of the TZ (5 NM = 5.8 minutes)		Passed
	Check that channel AIS 1 and A2 are used		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Passed
<u>Item 3:</u> Move position into inner TZ of region 2 (crossing the area border)	Check ACA and TXT output (Required)	UTC 12:04	Passed
	Check the border of area		Passed
<u>Item 4:</u> Move position into region 2 (out of TZ)	Check ACA and TXT output (not required)	UTC 12:05	Passed
	Check the limit of the TZ (2 NM = 2.3 minutes)		Passed
	Check that channel A2 and B2 are used		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Passed
<u>Item 5:</u> Move position into TZ between region 1 and 2, inside area 2	Check that channels A2 and A1 are used	UTC 12:07	Passed
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Passed
<u>Item 6:</u> Move position into area 1 (inside the TZ) (crossing the area border)	Check ACA and TXT output (Required)		Passed
	Check the border of area		Passed
<u>Item 7:</u> Move position into region 1 (out of TZ)	Check that channels A1 and B1 are used	UTC 12:10	Passed
	Check the limit of the TZ (1 NM = 1.15 minutes)		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Passed
<u>Item 8:</u> Move position into TZ of region 1 to high sea	Check that channels A1 and AIS1 are used	UTC 12:13	Passed
	Check that reporting rate is doubled		Passed
Move position out of the TZ of region 1, into high sea	Check that channels AIS1 and AIS2 are used		Passed
	Check that reporting rate is changed back to normal reporting rate		Passed

2012-05-03 Ba	Test details – Check of Tx/Rx mode		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 0	Check that mode is correctly stored		Passed
	Check that channel A and B are used for Tx		Passed
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Passed
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 1	Check that mode is correctly stored	UTC 12:19	Passed
	Check that channel A only is used for Tx		Passed
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Passed
	Check that the reporting rate is correct		Passed
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 2	Check that mode is correctly stored	UTC 12:21	Passed
	Check that channel B only is used for Tx		Passed
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Passed
Set Tx/Rx-Mode to 3	Check that mode is correctly stored	UTC 12:24	Passed
	Check that EUT is not transmitting		Passed
	Check that channel A and B are used for Rx		Passed

## **5.4 17.4 Power setting**

### ***Method of measurement***

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit channel management message ( msg 22) defining output power high/low.*

*Repeat test using ACA and manual input.*

### ***Required result***

*Check that EUT sets output power as defined.*

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-05-04 Ba		Test details – Power setting by msg 22	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
The EUT has to be in an area with regional operating settings and the channels as used in the following msg 22. Transmit a msg 22 from VDL generator like the following: 22,0,2345,0,2086,1086,0,1,[MMSI(MSB)],[MMSI(LSB)],1,0,0,,0			
Channel switch	Check that the EUT doesn't switch channels	UTC 11:36	Passed
Power low	Check that the transmitting power is changed from high to low		Passed
MKD	Check the low power settings are displayed on MKD		Passed
Transmit the same message 22, but power setting to 0 = high power			
Power high	Check that EUT reverts to high power	UTC 11:38	Passed

2012-05-04 Ba		Test details – Power setting by ACA	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply the following message at PI: File name = AIACA_region_in_ch86.sst. Set power flag to 1 = low power and channels to actually used channels			
Power low	Check that the transmitting power is changed from high to low	UTC 11:28 Tx power is set to low power	Passed
MKD	Check the low power settings are displayed on MKD		Passed
Transmit the same ACA sentence, but power setting to 0 = high power			
Power high	Check that EUT reverts to high power	UTC 11:28	Passed

2012-05-04 Ba		Test details – Power setting by manual input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set the power level of the region in use to low power, Don't change the channels			
Power low	Check that the transmitting power is changed from high to low	UTC 11:33	Passed
Set power level back to high power.			
Power high	Check that EUT reverts to high power	UTC 11:35	Passed



## **5.5 17.5 Message priority handling**

*(M.1371 A1/4.1.8)*

### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate test equipment with 90% channel load. Set the EUT to max reporting rate of 2 sec by applying a speed of >23kn and a ROT of >20°/sec. Record VDL messages and check for used slots. Initiate the transmission of two 5 slot messages (msg 12 and msg 8) by the EUT. Record transmitted messages on both channels.*

### **Required results**

*Check that EUT transmits the messages in correct order according to their priority (ITU-R M.1371 A/3.3.8.1 table 13).*

This test is modified in that way that first a BBM sentence is sent to make the EUT busy with a transmission process. Then the 2 test sentences with msg 8 and msg 12 are applied.

Otherwise the EUT has already started the transmission process of the first msg, has allocated slots or even has already transmitted the msg before the input of the ABM sentence with the msg 12 has been completed. In this case it would not be possible to transmit the msg 12 first.

2012-03-19 Ba		Test details – Message priority handling	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Simulate a channel load of 90% on both channels, set reporting rate to 2 s Apply an BBM sentence with msg 8 and immediately following an ABM sentences with msg 12 to the PI port. File name is AIBBM_ABM_17_5.sst Check transmissions by VDL analyser.			
Transmission order	Check that msg 12 is transmitted first because of higher priority	<p>Message 8 and 12 are not transmitted during VDL load, but refused with status 2.</p> <p>They are also not transmitted after end of target transmissions until the time-out of the targets has reached 0.</p> <p>It seems that no slot-reuse is performed for these messages.</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> Message 8 and 12 are transmitted now.</p> <p>The Tx order is 8,8,12 according to the input order, there is no re-ordering according to priority</p> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Message 12 is transmitted before message 8.</li> <li>• The first set of message is transmitted.</li> <li>• Most of the following messages are not transmitted and refused with ABK status 2.</li> <li>• After about 4 minutes the EUT stops operation. All settings incl. MMSI are deleted. Verified in two tests.</li> </ul> <p><u>Retest 2012-05-31 Ba:</u> Message 12 and 8 are transmitted with the correct priority. Test has been performed for more than 10 minutes.</p>	<p>Passed</p> <p>Passed</p> <p>Passed</p>

## **5.6 17.6 Slot reuse (link congestion)**

(M.1371 A1/4.4)

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Transmit a Data Link Management message (msg 20) to the EUT with slot offset and increment to allocate slots for a base station. Assure that at test receiver location the signal level received from EUT exceeds the signal level received from test transmitter. Record transmitted messages and check frame structure. Set up additional test targets to simulate a VDL load of >90% until slot reuse by EUT is observed.

### **Required results**

Check that the nominal reporting rate for Position Report msg 1 is achieved  $\pm 10\%$  (allocating slots in selection interval SI) under link congestion conditions. Confirm that the slot occupied by the most distant station (within selection interval) is used by the slot reuse algorithm.

Check that a station is not subject to slot reuse more than once a frame. Check that slots allocated by a local base station are not subject to slot reuse.

### **Used test procedure:**

In one frame 3 blocks of 60 targets are transmitted in consecutive slot. The 3 blocks start at slot 1, 751 and 1501.

The EUT is set to 2 s reporting rate to increase the probability that the relevant selection intervals are completely covered by targets..



The grey area is covered by targets, the red area is the selection interval of 15 slots.

The targets are numbered from 1 to 60 and transmitted in the order of the IDs. They are divided into 2 groups:

- The even numbered targets have a low distance (1..2 NM),
- the odd numbered targets have a high distance to the EUT (about 30 NM)

This test have to be run for at minimum 30 minutes to observe a sufficient number of slot allocations (every 3-8 min). The selected slots of the selection intervals covered by targets have to be checked.

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-01-19 Ba		Test details – Slot reuse	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
This test can be done as described before.			
Reporting rate, use of selection interval	Check that the slots are selected within the SI		Passed
Slot reuse	Check that only the slots of odd numbered targets are used	Some near targets are reused. The reason is that all messages in the slot after the own transmission slot are not received <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> No near targets are reused	Passed
	Check that a the slot of a target is not used twice in a frame	Some targets are reused twice in a frame. The reason is that all messages in the slot after the own transmission slot are not received <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> No targets are reused twice in a frame	Passed
Rx in adjacent slots	Check that all messages in slots adjacent to the own transmission slot are received	All messages in slot after the own transmission slot are not received <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> All messages in slots after the own transmission slot are received	Passed
Reserved Slot	Check that slots reserved by msg 20 are not used	The test of use of reserved slots is done in 16.6.5 Fixed allocated transmissions (FATDMA)	N/A

## **5.7 17.7 Management of received regional operating settings**

(7.4.1)

### **5.7.1 17.7.1 Test for replacement or erasure of dated or remote regional operating settings**

(7.4.1)

#### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Send a valid regional operating setting to the EUT by msg 22 with the regional operating area including the own position of the EUT. Consecutively send a total of seven (7) valid regional operation settings to EUT, using both msgs 22 and DSC telecommands, with regional operating areas not overlapping to the first and to each other. Perform the following in the order shown:*

- a) *Send a ninth msg 22 to the EUT with valid regional operating areas not overlapping with the previous eight regional operating areas.*
- b) *Step 1: Set own position of EUT into any of the regional operating areas defined by the second to the ninth telecommands sent to the EUT previously.*

*Step 2: Send a tenth telecommand to the EUT, with a regional operating area which partly overlaps the regional operating area to which the EUT was set by Step 1 but which does not include the own position of the EUT.*

- c) *Step 1: Move own position of EUT to a distance of more than 500 miles from all regions defined by previous commands.*

*Step 2: Consecutively set own position of EUT to within all regions defined by the previous telecommands.*

#### **Required results**

*After the initialisation, the EUT should operate according to the regional operating settings defined by the first msg 22 sent.*

- a) *The EUT shall return to the default operating settings.*
- b) *Step 1: Check that the EUT changes its operating settings to those of that region which includes own position of the EUT.*

*Step 2: Check that the EUT reverts to the default operating settings.*

*Note: Since the regional operating settings to which the EUT was set in Step 1 shall be erased due to Step 2, and since there is no other regional operating setting due to their non- overlapping definition, the EUT shall return to default.*

- c) *Step 1: Check that the EUT operates with the default settings.*

*Step 2: Check that the EUT operates with the default settings.*

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



<b>2012-05-04 Ba</b>		Test details – Test of replacement or erasure of dated or remote regional operating settings	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
The following check of area entries can be done by MKD or by request of ACA			
Send by ACA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 area including own position</li> <li>7 areas not overlapping, not including own position</li> </ul> File name: AIACA_8_regions_17_7_1.sst	Check that area 1...8 are displayed on MKD	The accepted areas are correctly displayed. A final test has to be performed when all areas are accepted	Passed
	Check that all 8 areas are output on PI after request by sentence xxAIQ,ACA	Some areas are not accepted. See Note) <u>Retest 2012-05-04 Ba:</u> All 8 areas are accepted	Passed
a) Send a 9. msg 22 to the EUT	Check that the first area is deleted	The last area, area 8, is deleted.  It is also the most distant area to the own position. I have repeated the test with a position in that way that area 1 is the most distant area and not in use. Nevertheless area 8 is removed UTC 15:38 <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> UTC 09:37 The first, oldest area is deleted	Passed
	Check that the EUT returns to the default operating settings	The EUT does not return to the default operating settings because the area 1 is not deleted (see above) <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> UTC 09:37 The EUT returns to the default operating settings	Passed
b) step 1: Set own position to one of the 7 areas	Check that the EUT changes its operating settings according to that region		Passed
b) step 2: Send an area overlapping the area of step 1 not including own position	Check the overlapped area is deleted and replaced by the new one		Passed
	Check that the EUT reverts to the default operating settings		Passed

c) Erasure by distance: Move own position of EUT to a distance of more than 500 miles from all regions defined by previous commands	Check that all areas are deleted	2012-03-19 Ba:	Passed
Check of erasure: Set own position of EUT to within all regions defined by the previous telecommands.	Check that the EUT operates with the default settings because the areas are deleted		Passed

### **5.7.2 17.7.2 Test of correct input via Presentation Interface or MKD**

(7.4.1)

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Perform the following tests in the following order:

- a) Send msg 22 or a DSC telecommand with valid regional operating settings to the EUT with a regional operating area, which contains the current position of own station.
- b) Input a different, valid regional operating setting via the MKD.
- c) Send a different regional operating setting with a regional operating area which partly overlaps the regional operating area input via the MKD to the EUT via the Presentation Interface in the previous step, and which contains the present position of own station.
- d) Input the default operating settings via the MKD for the regional operating area, which was received by the previous command via the Presentation Interface.
- e) Send msg 22 or a DSC telecommand with a different regional operating setting to the EUT with a regional operating area, which contains current position of own station.
- f) Within two hours, after e), send a different regional operating setting to the EUT via Presentation Interface with a valid regional operating area overlapping the regional operating area sent to the EUT by msg 22 or a DSC telecommand.

#### **Required results**

- a) Confirm that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded by msg 22 or DSC telecommand.
- b) Step 1: Confirm that the regional operating settings of the previous msg 22 or DSC telecommand are displayed to the user on the MKD for editing.  
  
Step 2: Check, that the EUT allows the user to edit the displayed regional operating settings. Check, that the EUT does not accept incomplete or invalid regional operating settings. Check, that the EUT accepts a complete and valid regional operating setting.  
  
Step 3: Check, that the EUT prompt the user to confirm the intended change of regional operating settings. Check, that the EUT allows the user to return to the editing menu or to abort the change of the regional operating settings.  
  
Step 4: Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings input via the MKD.
- c) Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings received via the Presentation Interface.

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



- d) Check, that the EUT accepts the default operating settings for the regional operating area received in c).
- e) Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it by msg 22 or DSC telecommand.
- f) Check, that the EUT does not use the regional operating setting commanded to it via the Presentation Interface.

2012-05-04 Ba		Test details – Correct input via Presentation Interface or MKD	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Send msg 22 with same settings as in 17.2 Channel management, set position of own ship into this area			
a) Use of settings	Confirm that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded by msg 22		Passed
b) MKD input  Entering new area by MKD	<u>Step 1:</u> Confirm that the regional operating settings of the previous msg 22 is displayed to the user on the MKD for editing.		Passed
	<u>Step 2:</u> Check, that the EUT allows the user to edit the displayed regional operating settings.		Passed
	Check, that the EUT does not accept incomplete or invalid regional operating settings.		Passed
	Check, that the EUT accepts a complete and valid new regional operating setting.		Passed
	<u>Step 3:</u> Check, that the EUT prompt the user to confirm the intended change of regional operating settings		Passed
	Check, that the EUT allows the user to return to the editing menu or to abort the change of the regional operating settings.		Passed
	<u>Step 4:</u> Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings input via the MKD.		Passed
Move position inside the new area			
c) New area by ACA Input a new area via PI (ACA sentence) overlapping area of b), position inside	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings received via PI		Passed
d) Default settings via MKD Input the default operating settings via the MKD for the regional operating area of c)	Check, that the EUT accepts the default operating settings for the regional operating area		Passed
	Check, that the EUT uses the default operating settings		Passed



e) <u>Area setting by VDL</u> Send message 22 with a different regional operating setting to the EUT with a regional operating area, which contains current position of own station	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it by message 22		Passed
f) <u>Priority of VDL msg</u> Rejection of a shipborne (ACA) regional operating setting when overlapping a setting from base station not older than 2 hours (Clarifications to 1371, 2.54 paragraph 4	Check, that the EUT does not accept the regional operating setting commanded to it via the Presentation Interface.	UTC 15:47	Passed

### **5.7.3 17.7.3 Test of addressed telecommand**

(7.4.1)

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up a standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Perform the following tests in the following order:

- Send msg 22 or a DSC telecommand with valid regional operating settings, that are different from the default operating settings, to the EUT with a regional operating area, which contains the current position of own station.
- Send an addressed msg 22 or an addressed DSC telecommand to the EUT with different regional operating settings than the previous command.
- Move the EUT out of the regional operating area defined by the previous addressed telecommand into an area without regional operating settings.

#### **Required results**

- Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it in a).
- Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it in b).
- Check, that the EUT reverts to default.

2012-05-04 Ba		Test details – Test of addressed telecommand	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
a) Send msg 22 with valid regional operating settings, with a regional operating area, which contains the current position of own station.	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it		Passed
b) Send an addressed DSC msg to the EUT with different regional operating settings	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it		Passed

b) Send an addressed msg 22, addressed <b>as ID 2</b> , to the EUT with different regional operating settings	Check, that the EUT uses the regional operating settings commanded to it	Tested with ID 1 and ID 2	Passed
c) Move the EUT out of the regional operating area defined by the previous addressed telecommand	Check, that the EUT reverts to default		Passed

#### **5.7.4 17.7.4 Test for invalid regional operating areas (3 areas with same corner)**

(7.4.1)

##### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Perform the following tests in the following order after completion of all other tests related to change of regional operating settings:

- Send three different valid regional operating settings with adjacent regional operating areas, their corners within eight miles of each other, to the EUT by msg 22 or DSC telecommand, Presentation Interface input and manual input via MKD. The current own position of the EUT shall be within the regional operating area of the third regional operating setting.
- Move current own position of the EUT consecutively to the regional operating areas of the first two valid regional operating settings.

##### **Required test results**

- Check, that the EUT uses the operating settings that were in use prior to receiving the third regional operating setting.
- Check, that the EUT consecutively uses the regional operating settings of the first two received regional operating areas.

<b>2012-05-04 Ba</b>	Test details – Test for invalid regional operating areas (three regional operating areas with same corner)		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
a) Send three different valid regional with adjacent corners by ACA, File name: AIACA_region_17_7_4.sst Position inside 3 <sup>rd</sup> area.	Check, that the 3 <sup>rd</sup> area is refused and settings are not used	The 3 <sup>rd</sup> area is accepted but a 4 <sup>th</sup> area (4 areas at one corner) is not accepted	Passed
b) Move own position to the first 2 areas	Check, that the EUT uses the operational settings of these areas		Passed

### **5.7.5 17.7.5 Self-Certification of other conditions**

(7.4.1)

*The fulfilment of all other conditions of 7.4.1 shall be self-certified by the manufacturer.*

Date	Result	Status
2012-05-04 Ba	No self-Certification required	Passed

### **5.8 17.8 Continuation of autonomous mode reporting rate**

(M.1371- 1 A2/3.3.6, IALA Technical clarifications to recommendation ITU- R M.1371- 1)

#### **Method of test**

*When in the presence of an assigned mode command and in a transition zone, check that the EUT continues to report at the autonomous mode-reporting rate.*

#### **Required result**

*Ensure that the autonomous reporting rate is maintained.*

2012-05-03 Ba Test details – Continuation of autonomous mode reporting rate			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set the EUT into a transitional zone			
Send assignment commands msg 16 with an higher update rate to the EUT			
Rate assignment command in a transitional zone	Check that an rate assignment command is ignored in a transitional zone		Passed
Slot assignment command in a transitional zone	Check that an slot assignment command is ignored in a transitional zone		Passed

## **6 18 Specific tests of Transport Layer**

(7.5)

### **6.1 18.1 Addressed messages**

(M.1371 A1/5.3.1)

#### **6.1.1 18.1.1 Transmission**

(M.1371 A1/5.3)

##### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Set up a test target for scheduled transmissions on channel AIS1 only. Initiate the transmission of an addressed binary message (msg 6) by the EUT (test target as destination). Record transmitted messages on both channels.

##### **Required results**

Check that the EUT transmits msg 6 on channel AIS1. Repeat test for AIS2.

Basic test of addressed message is made in **2.1.4.1** “14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message”

The test procedure is modified in that way that the test target is transmitting on both channels, and in case of channel = 0 it is checked that the transmission is always on that channel on that the target transponder was last received.

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - Addressed binary message 6	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an addressed binary message 6 by sending an ACA sentence to the PI. PI sentence: File AIABM_bin.sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,000005002,x,6,06P0test,0 Change transmission channel x according to test item Transmit some messages for each test item and check the used channel.			
Channel = 0 (autoselect)	Check tx on last received channel		Passed
Channel = 1 (A)	Check Tx on channel A		Passed
Channel = 2 (ch. B)	Check Tx on channel B		Passed
Channel = 3 (ch. A+B)	Check Tx on channel A+B		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-14 Ba Test details - Addressed safety related message 12			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an addressed safety related message 12 by sending an ACA sentence to the PI. PI sentence: File AIABM_safety.sst: !AIABM,1,1,2,000005002,x,12,D5CD,0 (D5CD = „TEST“. Change transmission channel x according to test item Transmit some messages for each test item and check the used channel.			
Channel = 0 (autoselect)	Check tx on last received channel		Passed
Channel = 1 (ch. A)	Check Tx on channel A		Passed
Channel = 2 (ch. B)	Check Tx on channel B		Passed
Channel = 3 (ch. A+B)	Check Tx on channel A+B		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba Test details - 4 addressed binary messages 6			
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an set of 4 addressed binary messages 6 by sending 4 ABM sentences to the PI. Transmission channel is alternating on channel A and B as indicated in the ABM sentences. PI sentence: File AIABM_4_bin.sst: A response is automatically transmitted by the addressed transponder ID 1028			
VDO output of EUT	Check that the 4 messages are transmitted directly without waiting for ackn.	UTC 15:56	Passed
Channel	Check Tx on channel A and B as indicated in the ABM sentence		Passed
Message sequence number	Check that sequence number in VDL msg = Sequential message identifier of ABM sentences		Passed
RX of request	Check that message is received by addressed transponder (VDM)		Passed
Received by VDL Analyser	Check msg on VDL analyser		Passed
TX of ackn. msg 7 (VDO)	Check that ackn msg 7 is transmitted by addressed transponder (VDO)		Passed
RX of msg 7 (VDM)	Check that the ackn. msg 7 is received by EUT (VDM)		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements		Passed

## **6.1.2 18.1.2 Acknowledgement**

### **Method of measurement**

Operate standard test environment and EUT in autonomous mode. Apply up to 4 addressed binary messages (msg 6; EUT as destination) to the VDL on Channel AIS 1. Record transmitted messages on both channels. Repeat with AIS2.

### **Required results**

Confirm that EUT transmits a binary acknowledge message (msg 7) with the appropriate sequence numbers within 4 sec on the channel where the msg 6 was received. Confirm that EUT transmit the result with an appropriate message to PI.

A basic receive test is made in 2.1.4.2 14.1.4.2 Receive addressed message.

The content fields of the transmitted acknowledgement should be checked in 4.7.2  
16.7.2 Transmitted messages.

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - Acknowledgement of binary message 6	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit 4 addressed binary message with consecutive Sequential message identifiers from other Transponder File name: AIABM_4_bin.sst			
Rx of messages (VDM)	Check that the messages are received by VDM output on PI of EUT	UTC 15:57 and 15:58	Passed
Transmission of acknowledgement msg 7	Check transmission of ackn. by VDO output of EUT		Passed
Sequence numbers	Check that sequence number in ackn = sequence number of Rx message		Passed
Ackn. channel	Check that ackn Tx channel = Rx channel		Passed
RX of ackn. msg 7	Check that the ackn. msg are received by Transmitter (VDM/ABK)		Passed

## **6.1.3 18.1.3 Transmission Retry**

(M.1371 A1/5.3.1)

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of up to 4 addressed binary messages by the EUT which will not be acknowledged (i.e. destination not available). Record transmitted messages.

### **Required results**

Confirm that EUT retries the transmission up to 3 times (configurable) for each addressed binary message. Confirm that the time between transmissions is 4 to 8 sec. Confirm that EUT transmit the overall result with an appropriate message to PI.

Basic test of addressed message is made in **2.1.4.1** “14.1.4.1 Transmit an addressed message”

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - Addressed binary message 6	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an addressed binary message 6 by sending an ABM sentence to the PI. PI sentence: File AIABM_bin.sst: The message is addressed to a not available transponder. So no acknowledgement is received. Record the VDO output of VDE with time stamp.			
VDO output of EUT	Check the transmission by VDO	UTC 15:49	Passed
Number of repetitions	Note and check the number or repetitions		Passed
Repetition timing	Record the repetition timing. Note the time between repetitions and check that it is 4...8 s	5, 6, 4s	Passed
ABK sentence	Note and check the ABK sentence Confirm the type = 1 (broadcast but no acknowledgement)		Passed
Message sequence numbers	Check message sequence numbers of transmissions and ABK		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - Addressed safety related message 12	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an addressed safety related message 12 by sending an ABM sentence to the PI. PI sentence: File AIABM_safety.sst: The message is addressed to a not available transponder. So no acknowledgement is received. Record the VDO output of VDE with time stamp.			
VDO output of EUT	Check the transmission by VDO	UTC 15:47	Passed
Number of repetitions	Note the number or repetitions	3	Passed
Repetition timing	Record the repetition timing. Note the time between repetitions and check that it is 4...8 s	8, 5, 7s	Passed
ABK sentence	Note and check the ABK sentence Confirm the type = 1 (broadcast but no acknowledgement)		Passed
Message sequence numbers	Check message sequence numbers of transmissions and ABK		Passed

## **6.2 18.1.4 Acknowledgement of Addressed safety related messages**

*Repeat test under 18.1.2 with addressed safety related message.*

The contents of the acknowledgement should be entered in test 4.7.2 16.7.2  
Transmitted messages

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - Acknowledgement of safety related text message 12	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit 4 safety related text messages 12 with consecutive sequential message identifiers from other Transponder			
Rx of messages (VDM)	Check that the messages are received by VDM output on PI of EUT	UTC 15:59	Passed
Transmission of acknowledgement msg 13	Check transmission of ackn. by VDO output of EUT		Passed
Sequence numbers	Check that sequence number in ackn = sequence number of Rx message		Passed
Ackn. channel	Check that ackn Tx channel = Rx channel		Passed
RX of ackn. msg 13	Check that the ackn. msg are received by Transmitter (VDM/ABK)		Passed

## **6.3 18.2 Interrogation responses**

### ***Method of measurement***

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply an interrogation message (msg 15; EUT as destination) to the VDL according to message table 7 for responses with msg 5 and slot offset set to defined value on channel AIS 1. Record transmitted messages on both channels.*

### ***Required results***

*Check that EUT transmits the appropriate interrogation response message as requested on channel AIS1. Repeat test for AIS2.*

A simple operational test is made in 2.1.3.2 14.1.3.2 Interrogation response

The check of the contents of the transmitted message should be entered in 4.7.2  
16.7.2 Transmitted messages

The test cases "case 1" to "case 4" are the four cases as defined in ITU-R M1371, "3.3.8.2.11 Message 15 Interrogation"

The requests have to be made by the VDL generator, because a mobile transponder cannot generate requests with slot offset.



2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - case 1- Interrogation of msg 5, Ch 1	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 5 with given slot offset A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT Request is transmitted on channel 1			
RX of request by EUT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)	UTC 16:05	Passed
TX of response (VDO)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Passed
Response on VDL	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser, note slot offset	Slot offset = 10	Passed
Response channel	Check that the response is transmitted on the request channel		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - case 1 - Interrogation of msg 5, Ch 2	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 5 with given slot offset A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT Request is transmitted on channel 2			
RX of request by EUT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)	UTC 16:05	Passed
TX of response (VDO)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Passed
Response on VDL	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser, note slot offset	Slot offset = 0	Passed
Response channel	Check that the response is transmitted on the request channel		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - case 2 - Interrogation of msg 3 and 5	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 3 and 5 from EUT with given slot offsets A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT			
RX of request by EUT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)	UTC 16:08	Passed
TX of response 1 (VDO)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Passed
Response 1 on VDL	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Passed
Slot selection	Check that the slot offset 1 defined in the request is used		Passed
TX of response 2 (VDO)	Check that response is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Passed
Response 2 on VDL	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Passed
Slot selection	Check that the slot offset 2 defined in the request is used		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - case 3 Interrogation of msg 5	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 3 from other AIS and msg 5 from EUT with given slot offsets A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT			
RX of request by EUT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)		Passed
TX of response (VDO)	Check that response msg 5 is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Passed
Response on VDL	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Passed
Slot selection	Check that the slot offset defined in the request 2.1 is used	= 20	Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - case 4 - Interrogation of msg 3	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit an interrogation message 15 requesting msg 3,5 from other AIS and msg 5 from EUT with given slot offsets A response shall automatically be transmitted by the EUT			
RX of request by EUT	Check that the request message is received by the EUT (VDM)		Passed
TX of response (VDO)	Check that response msg 5 is transmitted by EUT (VDO)		Passed
Response on VDL	Check the response on VDL with the VDL analyser		Passed
Slot selection	Check that the slot offset defined in the request 2.1 is used		Passed

## **6.4 18.3 Broadcast messages**

(M.1371 A1/5.3)

### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Initiate the transmission of 5 binary broadcast messages (msg 8) by the EUT. Record transmitted messages on both channels.*

### **Required results**

*Check that EUT transmits the msg 8 messages on channels A and B alternating.*

Test of multislot broadcast messages is done in 2.2 14.2 Multiple slot messages

The check of message contents should be entered in 4.7.2 16.7.2 Transmitted messages

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - Binary broadcast message 8	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit 5 binary broadcast messages 8 by sending 5 BBM sentences to the PI. PI sentence: File AIBBM_5_bin.sst: !AIBBM,1,1,[7;8;9;0;1],0,8,06P0test1,0 AIS channel for broadcast is 0: autoselect The file contains 5 BBM sentences with consecutive sequential message identifiers.			
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI	UTC 16:02	Passed
Channel	Check Tx alternating channels A and B		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements		Passed
Message sequence number	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		Passed
MMSI	Check Transmitter MMSI		Passed

2012-03-14 Ba		Test details - Safety related broadcast message 14	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit 5 safety related broadcast messages 14 by sending 5 BBM sentences to the PI. PI sentence: File AIBBM_5_safety.sst: !AIBBM,1,1,[6;7;8;9;0],0,8,D5CDi,0 AIS channel for broadcast is 0: autoselect The file contains 5 BBM sentences with consecutive sequential message identifiers.			
VDO output of EUT	Check the VDO output on PI	UTC 16:02	Passed
Channel	Check Tx alternating channels A and B		Passed
AIABK acknowledgement	Record and check the AIABK acknowledgements		Passed
Message sequence number	Check that message sequence number in ABK = Sequential message identifier of BBM sentence		Passed
MMSI	Check Transmitter MMSI		Passed

## **7 19 Specific Presentation Interface Tests**

( 7.6)

### **7.1 19.1 General**

*The EUT (Equipment Under Test) including all necessary test equipment shall be set-up and checked that it is operational before testing commences.*

*The manufacturer shall provide sufficient technical documentation of the EUT and its interfaces in particular.*

*The following tests shall be carried out under "Normal" environmental conditions as defined in IEC 60945.*

*Where appropriate, tests against different clauses of this and other chapters may be carried out simultaneously.*

2012-05-08 Ba		Test details - General interface tests	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Checksum	Check that the output sentences include a checksum		Passed
	Check that the checksum is correct		Passed

### **7.1.1 New general tests introduced in IEC 61162-1 Ed. 4**

#### **7.1.1.1 Test for B.4.10 Correct use of special characters starting a sentence**

The AIS Class A has to implement sentences with "\$" and "!".

It has to be checked that there is no malfunction when valid sentences are interleaved with tag block starting character "\".

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details - Positon input with tag blocks	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply a set of position input data interleaved with lines containing tag blocks to a sensor input			
Sensor data	Verify that the sensor data are correctly used		Passed
	Confirm that no malfunction is observed		Passed
Apply a set of position input data to a sensor input. The sensor data sentences are headed by tag blocks			
Sensor data	Check if the sensor data are correctly used		Passed
	Confirm that no malfunction is observed		Passed

### 7.1.1.2 Test for B.4.11 Correct parsing of received sentences

It has to be checked that any characters between the end of a valid line and the starting character of the next line are ignored

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details - Positon input with additional characters	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply a set of position input data interleaved with lines containing a number of valid and invalid characters.			
Sensor data	Verify that the sensor data are correctly used		Passed
	Confirm that no malfunction is observed		Passed
Apply a set of position input data to a sensor input. The sensor data sentences are headed by a number of valid or invalid characters			
Sensor data	Verify that the sensor data are correctly used		Passed
	Confirm that no malfunction is observed		Passed

### **7.1.1.3 Test for B.4.12 Future extensions of received sentences**

It has to be checked that known input sentences are accepted if additional fields are added at the end. The additional fields can be ignored.

This test does not check all possible sentences. It is assumed that there is a general methode to ignore additional fields.

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details - Positon input with future extensions	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply know PI port input sentences with additional fields			
SSD input	Verify that the SSD input data are correctly used		Passed
VSD input	Verify that the VSD input data are correctly used		Passed
ACA input	Verify that the ACA input data are correctly used		Passed
Apply known sensor input sentences with additional fields			
GLL input	Verify that the GLL input data are correctly used		Passed
GGA input	Verify that the GGA input data are correctly used		Passed
GNS input	Verify that the GNS input data are correctly used		Passed
RMC input	Verify that the RMC input data are correctly used		Passed
VTG input	Verify that the VTG input data are correctly used		Passed
HDT input	Verify that the HDT input data are correctly used		Passed
ROT input	Verify that the HDT input data are correctly used		Passed

## **7.2 19.2 Check of the manufacturer's documentation**

( 7.6.1)

*The following checks for formal consistency and compliance shall be made for all ports*

- *approved sentences against IEC 61162*
- *proprietary sentences against IEC 61162*
- *usage of fields as required for different functions including provided default values or settings*
- *transmission intervals against IEC 61162*

- configuration of hardware and software if this is relevant to the interface performance and port selection

The following checks for compliance with IEC 61162

- output drive capability
- load on the line of inputs
- electrical isolation of input circuits

This Test does not check the documentation, this is done in 1.6 4.3 Manuals.  
Here the function of the EUT is checked using the documentation information, the content of the documentation is checked if the EUT complies with the requirements.

2012-05-08 Ba		Test details - Check of manufacturers documentation	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Approved sentences	Check approved sentences against IEC 61162		Passed
Proprietary sentences	Check proprietary sentences against IEC 61162		Passed
Usage of Fields	Check usage of fields		Passed
Transmission intervals	Check transmission intervals		Passed
Hardware configuration	Check hardware configuration		Passed
Output drive capability	Check output drive capability		Passed
Input load	Check input load		Passed
Electrical Isolation	Check electrical isolation		Passed

## **7.3 19.3 Electrical test**

( 7.6.1)

### **Method of test**

*Input / Output Ports configured as IEC 61162-1 or IEC 61162-2 shall be tested according to the relevant standard with regard to minimum and maximum voltage and current at the input terminals.*

### **Required results**

*The interfaces shall fulfil the requirements of the relevant standards.*



2012-05-04 Ba		Test details - Electrical test of inputs	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Minimum voltage	Check that input works with minimum input voltage		Passed
Maximum voltage	Check that input is not damaged by maximum input voltage		Passed
Input current	Check the input current against the IEC 61162-1 or IEC 61162-2	The input current is: 5 V: 0.01 mA 10V: 0.02 mA 15V: 0.04 mA	Passed
Electrical Isolation	Check that sensor inputs are electrically isolated		Passed
	Check that high speed inputs are electrically isolated		Passed

## **7.4 19.4 Test of input sensor interface performance**

( 7.6.2)

### **Method of measurement**

Connect all inputs and outputs of the EUT as specified by the manufacturer and simulate VDL-messages using test system. Operate inputs with simulated sensor data that are both the relevant data and additional data with formatters not provided for the relevant input. Each sensor input shall be loaded with 70 to 80 percent of the interface's capacity. Record the VDL and output from the EUT's high speed port.

### **Required results**

Verify that the output on the VDL and the presentation interface agree with simulated input and all output data is transmitted without loss or additional delay

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - Test of input sensor interface performance	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Load all 3 sensor inputs with 70-80 % of the interface's capacity 1 Sensor input at 4800 with position data 1 Sensor input at 4800 with log data 1 Sensor input at 38400 with heading and ROT data			
VDL contents	Check that the VDL contents agree with in input data		Passed
VDO output	Check that VDO outputs on both high speed ports agree with the sensor input data		Passed
Loss of data	Check that VDL messages are transmitted without loss of sensor data		Passed
	Check that output data at VDO output are sent without loss of sensor data		Passed
Delay of data	Check that there is no delay from sensor input change to VDL messages		Passed
	Check that there is no delay from sensor input change to VDO output		Passed

## **7.5 19.5 Test of sensor input**

( 7.6.2)

### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate inputs with simulated sensor data. Record VDL output.*

- a) *simulate sensor information for position, speed, heading, ROT*
- b) *simulate invalid and unavailable data*

### **Required results**

- a) *Verify that the recorded VDL message contents agree with the simulated sensor information.*
- b) *Verify that affected data is set to default values.*

Switch off internal GPS to get default values in case of invalid sensor data. The intention of this test is to check the conversion of sensor input data to the VDL messages, VDO output and MKD display including the test, if invalid and unavailable data are recognised.

Fall back behaviour at sensor fail is checked in another test ( see 2.9.3 - 14.9.3 Monitoring of sensor data).

For message content of VDL messages 1, 2, 3 (position reports) no special test is required. Please enter the results of this test in that test table ( go to 2.3.1 "Information content of msg 1" at the end of this test

### 7.5.1 GLL sentence

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – GLL position input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GLL sentence to the sensor input File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst			
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <u>A,A</u> Check on VDL	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
Check VDO output on PI	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
Check Display on MKD	Check latitude	LAT and LON are displayed only with a resolution of 1/100 min. There is space enough to display it with the full resolution of 1/10000 min. Therefore we recommend to display the full resolution <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> LAT and LON are displayed now with a resolution of 1/100000 min. Remark: A resolution of 1/10000 (4 digits after ".") would be good enough because it is according to the resolution in the position reports	Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <u>A,D</u> (differential mode)	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 in VDO		Passed
	Check display of differential mode on MKD	DGNSS: Corrected, PA: high, < 10 m	Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <u>V,N</u> (invalid data) Check on VDL or PI output	Check latitude = 91°		Passed
	Check longitude = 181°		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <u>V,E</u> (Estimated position) Check on VDL or PI output	Check latitude = 91°		Passed
	Check longitude = 181°		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <u>V,M</u> (manual position) Check on VDL or PI output	Check latitude = 91°		Passed
	Check longitude = 181°		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
No GBS sentence applied	Check that RAIM-Flag = 0		Passed

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details - GGA GPS position input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GGA sentence to the sensor input File name is ais02_gga_vtg_hdt_rot.sst			
Set <u>Mode = 1 (autonomous)</u> Check on VDL	Check latitude	UTC 07:50	Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
Set <u>mode = 2 (differential)</u> Check on VDL	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>mode = 3 (GPS-PPS)</u> Check on VDL	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>mode =4 (RTK fixed)</u> Check on VDL	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>mode =5 (RTK float)</u> Check on VDL	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>mode = 6 (dead reck.)</u> Check on VDL	Check that timestamp = 62 Note if data = default	Timestamp = 62, Pa = 0, data are used	Passed
Set <u>mode = 7 (manual)</u> Check on VDL	Check that timestamp = 61 Note if data = default	Timestamp = 61, Pa = 0, data are used	Passed
Set <u>mode = 8 (simulated)</u> Check on VDL	Check that timestamp = 63 Short check default data	Timestamp = 63 Data are used <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> UTC 13:58 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The position is not used</li> <li>The channel management areas are deleted when changing to default position.This does not happen when the external position is stopped</li> </ul>	Passed
		<u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The channel management areas are not deleted	Passed
Set <u>mode = 0 (no fix)</u> Check on VDL	Check latitude = 91°		Passed
	Check longitude = 181°		Passed
	Check that timestamp = 63		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed

### 7.5.3 GNS sentence

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – GNS satellite position input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GNS sentence to the sensor input, check on VDL File name is ais03_gns_vtg_hdt_rot.sst			
Set <u>Mode = AA</u> (autonomous GPS/GLONASS) Check on VDL Navigational status field = "S"	Check latitude	UTC 08:06	Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
	Check RAIM-Flag = 0		Passed
Navigational status field value = "C" (caution)	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
Navigational status field value = "U" (unsafe)	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
Navigational status field value = "V" (not available)	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
Remove Navigational status field (compatibility check to old versions)	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
Set <u>Mode = AN</u> (autonomous GPS/no GLONASS)	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>Mode = A</u> (autonomous GPS/no GLONASS)	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>Mode = NA</u> (no GPS/ autonomous GLONASS)	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>Mode = DA</u> (differential GPS/ autonomous GLONASS)	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check <b>PA-Flag = 1</b> on VDL		Passed
Set <u>Mode = DD</u> (differential GPS/ differential GLONASS)	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>Mode = DN</u> (differential GPS/ no GLONASS)	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>Mode = D</u> (differential GPS/ no GLONASS)	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>Mode = AD</u> (autonomous GPS/ differential GLONASS)	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>Mode = ND</u> (no GPS/ differential GLONASS)	Short check data ok		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 on VDL		Passed
Set <u>mode = E</u> (estimated position.)	Check that timestamp = 62 Note if data = default	Timestamp = 62, Pa = 0, data are used	Passed
Set <u>mode = M</u> (manual position)	Check that timestamp = 61 Note if data = default	Timestamp = 61, Pa = 0, data are used	Passed

Set <u>mode</u> = <u>S</u> (simulated position)	Check that timestamp = 63 Short check default data	Timestamp = 63 Data are used <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> UTC 14:02 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The position is not used</li> <li>The channel management areas are deleted when changing to default position. This does not happen when the external position is stopped</li> </ul> <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The channel management areas are not deleted	Passed
			Passed
			Passed
Set <u>Mode</u> = <u>NN</u> (no GPS/ no GLONASS)	Check latitude = 91°		Passed
	Check longitude = 181°		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed

#### 7.5.4 RMC sentence

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – RMC position input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated RMC sentence to the sensor input File name is ais04_rmc_hdt_rot.sst			
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <u>A,A</u> Check on VDL Navigational status field value = "S" (save)	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
Navigational status field value = "C" (caution)	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check SOG		Passed
	Check COG		Passed
Navigational status field value = "U" (unsafe)	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check SOG		Passed
	Check COG		Passed
Navigational status field value = "V" (not available)	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check SOG		Passed
	Check COG		Passed
Remove Navigational status field (compatibility check to old versions)	Check latitude		Passed
	Check longitude		Passed
	Check SOG		Passed
	Check COG		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Set <u>status/mode</u> to <b>A,D</b> (differential mode)	Short check of valid data		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 in VDO		Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <b>A,P</b> (preceise mode)	Short check of valid data		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 in VDO		Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <b>A,R</b> Real time kinematic)	Short check of valid data		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 1 in VDO		Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <b>V,N</b> (invalid data) Check on VDL	Check latitude = 91°		Passed
	Check longitude = 181°		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
	Check SOG = 102.3		Passed
	Check COG = 360°		Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <b>V,E</b> (estimated position) (Test if also status is evaluated)	Check latitude = 91°	Remark: With A,E sensor data are used with time stamp 62	Passed
	Check longitude = 181°		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
	Check SOG = 102.3		Passed
	Check COG = 360°		Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <b>V,S</b> (Simulated data) Check on VDL	Check latitude = 91°		Passed
	Check longitude = 181°		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
	Check SOG = 102.3		Passed
	Check COG = 360°		Passed
Set <u>status/mode</u> to <b>V,M</b> (manual position) (Test if also status is evaluated)	Check latitude = 91°	Remark: With A,M sensor data are used with time stamp 62	Passed
	Check longitude = 181°		Passed
	Check PA-Flag = 0		Passed
	Check SOG = 102.3		Passed
	Check COG = 360°		Passed

### 7.5.5 DTM sentence

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – DTM reference datum	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated position sentences with DTM. Start with datum not WGS 84, change to WGS 84 and back to not WGS 84			
Apply <b>GLL</b> sentence with DTM File name: ais1d_gll_dtm_vtg_hdt_rot.sst Datum = not WGS 84	Check on VDL that data are default data		Passed
Set Datum = WGS 84	Check that data are valid		Passed
Set Datum = not WGS 84	Check that data are changed to default		Passed
Apply <b>GGA</b> sentence with DTM File name: ais2d_gga_dtm_vtg_hdt_rot.sst Datum = not WGS 84	Check on VDL that data are default data		Passed
Set Datum = WGS 84	Check that data are valid		Passed
Set Datum = not WGS 84	Check that data are changed to default		Passed
Apply <b>GNS</b> sentence with DTM File name: ais3d_dtm_gns_vtg_hdt_rot.sst Datum = not WGS 84	Check on VDL that data are default data		Passed
Set Datum = WGS 84	Check that data are valid		Passed
Set Datum = not WGS 84	Check that data are changed to default		Passed
Set Datum = WGS 84	To get valid data for further tests		Passed



### 7.5.6 GBS sentence

The GBS sentence has got two new fields. For equipment according to IEC 61993-2 Ed. 1 this field can be ignored. Only the use of the fields "Expected error in latitude" and "Expected error in longitude" is required.

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – GBS input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GLL sentence with GBS sentence to the sensor input File name is ais01g_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst			
Fields with expected error of Lat and Lon contain values	Check that RAIM-Flag = 1	UTC 08:25	Passed
Fields with expected error of Lat and Lon are empty (NULL fields)	Check that RAIM-Flag = 0		Passed
Apply GLL sentence in normal mode (mode flag = A)			
Set expected error in GPS sentence to < 10 m	Check that PA flag = 1		Passed
Set expected error in GPS sentence to > 10 m	Check that PA flag = 0		Passed
Apply GLL sentence in differential mode (mode flag = D)			
Set expected error in GPS sentence to < 10 m	Check that PA flag = 1		Passed
Set expected error in GPS sentence to > 10 m	Check that PA flag = 0		Passed
Apply GLL sentence in normal mode (mode flag = A) Apply GBS sentence in the old version (without additional fields) to check for compatibility.			
Set expected error in GPS sentence to < 10 m	Check that PA flag = 1		Passed
Set expected error in GPS sentence to > 10 m	Check that PA flag = 0		Passed

### 7.5.7 VTG sentence

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – VTG speed input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated VTG sentence to the sensor input File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst			
Set <u>mode to A</u> (autonomous) Check on VDL	Check SOG	UTC 08:31	Passed
	Check COG		Passed
Check VDO output on PI	Check SOG		Passed
	Check COG		Passed
Check Display on MKD	Check SOG		Passed
	Check COG		Passed
Set <u>mode to D</u> (differential)	Check SOG		Passed
	Check COG		Passed
Set <u>mode to P</u> (Precise)	Check SOG		Passed
	Check COG		Passed
Set <u>mode to N</u> (invalid) Check on VDL	Check SOG = 102.3 (default)		Passed
	Check COG = 360 (default)		Passed
Set <u>mode to E</u> (estimated)	Check SOG = 102.3 (default)		Passed
	Check COG = 360 (default)		Passed
Set <u>mode to M</u> (manual)	Check SOG = 102.3 (default)		Passed
	Check COG = 360 (default)		Passed
Set <u>mode to S</u> (Simulated)	Check SOG = 102.3 (default)		Passed
	Check COG = 360 (default)		Passed
Delete SOG-N field and add SOG K-Field (speed in km/h)	Check SOG value in VDL It has to be converted into knots or set to default	Value is converted from km/h to NM	Passed

### 7.5.8 VBW sentence

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – VBW log input with VTG sentence valid	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated VBW sentence to the sensor input File name is ais06_gll_vtg_vbw_hdt_rot.sst			
Status of bottom track: <b>A</b> (valid) Ahead and across speed available. Check on VDL or VDO	Check that SOG = resultant of ahead and across speed		Passed
	COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading		Passed
Status of bottom track: <b>V</b> (invalid) Ahead and across speed not empty. Water speed valid ! Check on VDL or VDO	SOG from VTG		Passed
	COG from VTG		Passed
Status of bottom track: <b>A</b> (valid) Ahead available, <b>across speed empty</b> (e.g. single axis log)	SOG from VTG		Passed
	COG from VTG		Passed
Status of bottom track: <b>A</b> (valid) Ahead and across speed available, <b>Heading invalid</b>	SOG from VTG		Passed
	COG from VTG		Passed

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – VBW log input, no VTG	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated VBW sentence to the sensor input, GPS disconnected, No VTG speed available File name is ais08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst			
Status of bottom track: <b>A</b> (valid) Ahead and across speed available. Check on VDL or VDO	Check that SOG = resultant of ahead and across speed		Passed
	COG = calculated from SOG vector and heading		Passed
Status of bottom track: <b>V</b> (invalid) Ahead and across speed not empty. Water speed valid ! Check on VDL	SOG = default		Passed
	COG = default		Passed
Status of bottom track: <b>A</b> (valid) Ahead available, <b>across speed empty</b> (e.g. single axis log)	SOG = default		Passed
	COG = default		Passed
Status of bottom track: <b>A</b> (valid) Ahead and across speed available, <b>Heading invalid</b>	SOG from VBW or default	default	Passed
	COG = default		Passed

### 7.5.9 OSD sentence

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – OSD own ship data input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated GLL and OSD sentence to the sensor input. External GLL is required for the test because with internal position the speed is taken from the internal source too. File name is ais09_gll_osd.sst			
Heading status = A (valid)	Check SOG from OSD		Passed
Speed reference = B (bottom)	Check COG from OSD		Passed
Check on VDL	Check heading from OSD		Passed
Set speed reference to P (Positioning system)	Check SOG and COG from OSD		Passed
Set speed reference to R Radar tracking	Check SOG and COG from OSD		Passed
Set speed reference to W (Water speed)	Check SOG = default		Passed
	Check COG = default		Passed
	Check heading from OSD		Passed
Set speed reference to M (Manual)	Check SOG = default		Passed
	Check COG = default		Passed
	Check heading from OSD		Passed
Set speed reference to P (Positioning system) Set heading status = V (invalid)	Check SOG from OSD		Passed
	Check COG from OSD		Passed
	Check heading = default		Passed
Change speed reference from N (kn) to K (km/h)	Check SOG value in VDL It has to be converted into knots		Passed

### 7.5.10 HDT sentence

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – HDT heading input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated HDT sentence to the sensor input File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst			
Heading value = 359.0	Check heading on VDL		Passed
	Check heading on VDO		Passed
	Check heading in MKD		Passed
Change value to 359.9	Check that heading on VDL = 359 or 0, <b>not 360</b>	= 0	Passed
Delete heading value (empty field)	Check that heading = default on VDL		Passed
	Check that heading = default on VDO		Passed
	Check that heading = default on MKD	“-“	Passed
Change talker to “HC” (Magnetic compass)	Check that heading is not used		Passed

### 7.5.11 ROT sentence

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – ROT Rate of Turn input	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated ROT sentence to the sensor input, Talker = TI File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst			
ROT status = <b>A</b> (valid) ROT value = 0.0 degr./min	Check ROT on VDL		Passed
	Check ROT on VDO		Passed
	Check ROT on MKD		Passed
Change rate of turn to different values according to the check column and check the VDL value. The VDL value has to be the nearest value according the conversion formula (see conversion table)	10 converted to 10.0 (15)		Passed
	20 converted to 19.7 (21)		Passed
	60 converted to 61.1 (37)		Passed
	180 converted to 177.2 or 182.8 (63/64)	177.2	Passed
	360 converted to 361.6 (90)		Passed
	720 converted to 708.7 (126)		Passed
	-20 converted to 19.7 (-21)		Passed
	-720 converted to -708.7 (-126)		Passed
Set ROT status = <b>V</b> (invalid)	Check that ROT = default on VDL (default = -731.4 = -128)	ROT = 0.0 if heading is available.	Passed
	Check that ROT = default on VDO	ROT = default if heading is not available	Passed
	Check that ROT = default on MKD	Seems to be evaluated from Heading. This is verified in 14.9.4	Passed
ROT status = A (valid) ROT value = 0.0 degr./min Select other source of ROT (Talker not TI or configuration setting)	Check ROT = 0.0 on VDL		Passed
	Check ROT = 0.0 on VDO		Passed
	Check ROT = 0.0 on MKD		Passed
Change rate of turn to different values according to the check column and check the VDL value. Values have to be according to 6.10.3.6	9 converted to 0		Passed
	11 converted to 720		Passed
	- 9 converted to 0		Passed
	-11 converted to -720		Passed

### 7.5.12 Additional Tests

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – Additional Tests	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated sensor sentences to the sensor input File name is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst			
Send sentences without checksum, check on VDL	Check position = default		Passed
	Check SOG/COG = default		Passed
	Check heading = default		Passed
	Check ROT = default		Passed
Send sentences with false checksum, check on VDL	Check position = default		Passed
	Check SOG/COG = default		Passed
	Check heading = default		Passed
	Check ROT = default		Passed
Back to valid checksum Set baud rate of simulator to 38400 Bd, The purpose is to check if input survives wrong baudrate.	Check position = default		Passed
	Check SOG/COG = default		Passed
	Check heading = default		Passed
	Check ROT = default		Passed
Set baud rate of simulator and sensor input also to 38 400, check on VDL	Check position		Passed
	Check SOG/COG		Passed
	Check heading		Passed
	Check ROT		Passed

### 7.5.13 Check of different inputs

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – Different inputs	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply simulated sensor sentences to the sensor inputs File name of 1 <sup>st</sup> part is ais01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst			
Connect simulator to sensor input 2. Change configuration according to the used input	Check position		Passed
	Check SOG/COG		Passed
	Check heading		Passed
	Check ROT		Passed
Connect simulator to sensor input 3. Change configuration according to the used input	Check position		Passed
	Check SOG/COG		Passed
	Check heading		Passed
	Check ROT		Passed
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connect simulator output 1 to sensor input 1 and apply GLL and VTG. File name is ais10_gll_vtg.sst</li> <li>Connect simulator output 2 to sensor input 2 and apply VBW . , File name is ais11_vbw.sst</li> <li>Connect simulator output 3 to sensor input 3 and apply HDT and ROT. File name is ais12_hdt_rot.sst</li> </ul>	Check position		Passed
	Check SOG and COG		Passed
	Check heading		Passed
	Check ROT		Passed

## 7.6 19.6 Test of high speed output

(7.6.3)

### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and simulate VDL-position reports using test system. Record output from the EUT high speed port (see table 11).*

### **Required results**

*Verify that the recorded message contents agree with the simulated VDL contents (VDM) and own transmitted data (VDO) and in accordance with the sentence specifications of IEC 61162-1.*

This contents of VDM and VDO are checked in

- 4.7.1 16.7.1 Received messages and
- 4.7.2 16.7.2 Transmitted Messages



### 7.6.1 VDM – Received message

2012-05-03 Ba		Test details – Content of received messages	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit all types of messages from other AIS transponder or VDL generator . Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Message id	8 binary broadcast message, multi slot File name: AIBBM_multi_bin.sst		
Number of sentences	Check that value = 3		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1,2,3 according to length of message		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that counting from 0...9 modulo 10		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 1008 bit)		Passed
Message id	14 Safety related broadcast message, multi slot File name: AIBBM_multi_safety.sst		
Number of sentences	Check that value = 3		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1,2,3		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that counting from 0...9 modulo 10		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2 (msg length = 1000)		Passed
Additional checks			
Length of sentence	Confirm that no sentence exceeded the length of 82 character (no warning from monitor program)		Passed
Checksum	Confirm that no sentence had a wrong checksum (no warning from monitor program)		Passed

### 7.6.2 VDO Transmitted messages

2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – Content of transmitted messages	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Transmit all applicable types of messages Check the field content of the fields listed under Test item.			
Message id	8 binary broadcast message, multi slot File name: AIBBM_multi_bin.sst		
Number of sentences	Check that value = 3		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1,2,3 according to length of message		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that counting from 0...9 modulo 10		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 0 (msg length = 1008 bit)		Passed
Message id	14 Safety related broadcast message, multi slot File name: AIBBM_multi_safety.sst		
Number of sentences	Check that value = 3		Passed
Check sentence number	Check that value = 1,2,3		Passed
Sequential message ident.	Check that counting from 0...9 modulo 10		Passed
Channel	Check that the correct value A and B is output		Passed
Fill bits	Check that value = 2 (msg length = 1000 bit)		Passed
Additional checks			
Length of sentence	Confirm that no sentence exceeded the length of 82 character (no warning from monitor program)		Passed
Checksum	Confirm that no sentence had a wrong checksum (no warning from monitor program)		Passed

## **7.7 19.7 High speed output Interface performance**

( 7.6.3)

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Increase the VDL load to >90%. Record transmitted messages and check PI output of EUT on port for "external Display" and "auxiliary Display".

### **Required results**

Confirm that EUT outputs all received messages to the PI. Repeat test for port "auxiliary display".

Date	Result	Status
2012-01-24 Ba	The required receiving rate is not fulfilled. It seems not mainly to be a performance problem but a receiving problem. Also at a receiving interval of 2 s there is a reduced receiving probability.  <u>Retest 2012-05-03 Ba:</u> The output rate is 99.8 % on both channels. The Tx schedule and sync jitter under 90% VDL load is also ok	Passed

## **7.8 19.8 Test of high speed input**

( 7.6.3)

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment. Apply simulated input data, in accordance with the sentence specifications of IEC 61162-1 and 7.6.3.3 table 10, to the EUT and record VDL output.

### **Required results**

Verify that the VDL message contents agree with simulated input data.

Date	Format	Result	Status
	VSD	See test details below	
	SSD	See test details below	

All other sentences are tested in special test items

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – Evaluation of SSD sentence	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply an SSD sentence to an high speed input (PI)			
VDL transmission	Check that msg 5 is transmitted after change of data by SSD sentence	UTC 10:24	Passed
	Check that msg 5 is transmitted only if a field has been changed		Passed
Call sign	Check that the new call sign is transmitted in msg 5		Passed
	Check that the new call sign is displayed on MKD		Passed
Ship's name	Check that the new ship's name is transmitted in msg 5		Passed
	Check that the new ship's name is displayed on MKD		Passed
<u>Internal GNSS</u> A – Distance from bow B – Distance from stern C – Distance from port D – Distance from starboard	Check that the new dimensions are transmitted in msg 5		Passed
	Check that the new dimensions are displayed on MKD		Passed
<u>External sensor</u> A – Distance from bow B – Distance from stern C – Distance from port D – Distance from starboard	Check that the new dimensions are transmitted in msg 5		Passed
	Check that the new dimensions are displayed on MKD		Passed
DTE indicator flag	Check if the DTE flag is entered in VDL message 5 Not required	DTE flag = 0 because internal MKD is available	Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-15 Ba		Test details – Evaluation of VSD sentence	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Apply an VSD sentence to an high speed input (PI)			
VDL transmission	Check that msg 5 is transmitted after change of data by VSD sentence		Passed
	Check that msg 5 is transmitted only if a field has been changed		Passed
Navigational status	Check that the new Navigational status is transmitted in msg 1		Passed
	Check that the Navigational status is displayed on MKD		Passed
Type of ship and cargo	Check that the new type is transmitted in msg 5		Passed
	Check that the new type of ship is displayed on MKD		Passed
Maximum actual static draught	Check that the new draught is transmitted in msg 5		Passed
	Check that the new draught is displayed on MKD		Passed
Destination	Check that the new destination is transmitted in msg 5		Passed
	Check that the new destination is displayed on MKD		Passed
Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA)	Check that the new ETA is transmitted in msg 5		Passed
	Check that the new ETA is displayed on MKD		Passed
Regional application flag	Check if the regional application flag is entered in VDL message 1		Passed
Persons on board	Check if the persons on board are displayed on MKD Not required		Passed

## **8 20 DSC functionality tests**

(M.1371 A3)

**Remark: Because of the changes in ITU-R M.1371-4 this section is completely taken from the Ed. 2 CDV.**

### **Definition**

*The EUT shall correctly process the channel management command by DSC messages addressed to the stations in the designated geographical area or the stations individually designated.*

### **Method of measurement**

*For the tests in this clause, set the EUT into autonomous mode using channels AIS 1 and AIS 2 with a reporting interval of 2 s. Standard AIS channel management by DSC calls consisting of format specifier 103 and message symbol number 104 with expansion symbols 09, 10, 12, 13 shall be applied to the EUT using a base station MMSI as follows.*

- a) *Apply a geographical channel management call using symbol constructions: “103” “geographical coordinates” “103” “source MMSI” “104” “primary CH No” “secondary CH No” “NE of CH management area” “SW of CH management area”. Apply the call with EOS = 117 and EOS = 127.*
- b) *Move the EUT outside the channel management area.*
- c) *Apply an individual channel management call using symbol constructions: “120” “EUT MMSI” “103” “source MMSI” “104” “primary CH No” “secondary CH No” “NE of CH management area” “SW of CH management area”. Apply the call with EOS = 117 and EOS = 127.*
- d) *Move the EUT outside the channel management area.*
- e) *Apply incorrect MMSI, position outside addressed geographic area, different course, or ship’s type.*
- f) *Apply an extraneous call using symbol constructions: “120” “EUT MMSI” “103” “source MMSI” “104” “03” “01” “120”. (Active alternative system with group number 1 and sequence number 120).*

*Transmit a DSC telecommand using a non-base station MMSI.*

### **Required results**

*The following items shall be verified.*

- a) *Verify that the EUT operates on the designated channels with the transition boundary of 5 NM.*
- b) *Verify that the EUT reverts to the operation on AIS 1 and AIS 2 channels.*
- c) *Verify that the EUT operates on the designated channels with the transition boundary of 5 NM.*
- d) *Verify that the EUT reverts to the operation on AIS 1 and AIS 2 channels.*
- e) *Verify that the EUT operation is not affected.*
- f) *Verify that the EUT operation is not affected.*

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-06-01	Tester: Ba	Test details: Regional area designation		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
a) Send an <u>area addressed</u> region setting call	Check that an ACA sentence is output at PI port	UTC 09:13	Passed	
	Check that new region is stored in the region list of the EUT		Passed	
	Check that the transitional zone size is 5 NM		Passed	
	Check that the area settings are used.		Passed	
b) Move the position of EUT out of the area	Check that the default channels are used		Passed	
c) Set Position of EUT inside the area Send a <u>selective</u> region setting call with a new area	Check that an ACA sentence is output at PI port		Passed	
	Check that new region is stored in the region list of the EUT		Passed	
	Check that the transitional zone size is 5 NM		Passed	
	Check that the area settings are used.		Passed	
d) Move the position of EUT out of the area	Check that the default channels are used		Passed	
e) check of additional selection				
e) Set Position of EUT inside the area Send a <u>selective</u> region setting call with incorrect MMSI	Check that the new settings of the selective call are ignored	UTC 10:50 Received but not stored	Passed	
Send a <u>area addressed</u> region setting call, EUT outside the addressing area	Check that the new area is ignored and not stored		Passed	
Send a <u>area addressed</u> region setting call including a course, matching the course of the ship.	Check that the new area is stored	UTC 10:47	Passed	
Send a <u>area addressed</u> region setting call including a course, not matching the course of the ship.	Check that the new area is ignored and not stored	Area call is received but area is not stored	Passed	
Send a <u>area addressed</u> region setting call including a ship's type, matching the ship's type of EUT	Check that the new area is stored	UTC 10:57 (type 70) UTC 12:05 (type 72)	Passed	
Send a <u>area addressed</u> region setting call including a ship's type, not matching the ship's type of EUT	Check that the new area is ignored and not stored Check that the new area is stored	UTC 10:57	Passed	

f) extraneous call			
Apply a call : "120" "EUT MMSI" "103" "source MMSI" "104" "03" "01" "120".	Check that the EUT operation is not affected		Passed
e) check of additional selection			
Send a <u>area addressed</u> region setting call, EUT inside the addressing area Source MMSI is a non-base station MMSI	Check that the new area is ignored and not stored	UTC 12:06	Passed



## **9 21 Long Range functionality tests**

(9)

### **9.1 21.1 LR interrogation**

(9.2)

#### **Method of measurement**

*Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply a LR addressed interrogation message to the LR-interface port of EUT; Record LR output port and AIS high-speed output port Set EUT to*

- Automatic response
- Manual response via MKD
- Manual response via PI

#### **Required results**

*Check that EUT displays LR interrogation messages and sends to PI.*

*Check that EUT outputs a LR position report message*

- Automatically (and indicates action on display)
- After manual confirmation via MKD
- After manual confirmation via PI

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – LR automatic response, all data	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to automatic response. Apply an addressed request to the LR port of EUT requesting all possible information File name: LRI_LRF_MMSI_all.sst			
Response	Check that a response is output on LR port		Passed
Display on MKD	Check that the request is displayed on MKD	In the LR menu	Passed
	Check that replay status is displayed on MKD		Passed
PI output	Check that LR interrogation and response is output on PI		Passed
Contents of LRF response	Check output of LRF sentence		Passed
	Check that sequence number = request		Passed
	Check MMSI = requestor		Passed
	Check name of requestor		Passed
	Check function request = request		Passed
	Check that function reply is according to the availability of data (2=avail, 3= not av.)		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



Contents of LR1 response	Check output of LR1 sentence		Passed
	Check that sequence number = request = LRF		Passed
	Check MMSI of responder = own MMSI		Passed
	Check MMSI of requestor		Passed
	Check ship's name		Passed
	Check Call sign		Passed
	Check IMO number		Passed
Contents of LR2 response	Check output of LR2 sentence		Passed
	Check that sequence number = request = LRF		Passed
	Check MMSI of responder = own MMSI		Passed
	Check date, UTC		Passed
	Check Lat, Lon		Passed
	Check COG		Passed
	Check SOG		Passed
Contents of LR3 response	Check output of LR3 sentence		Passed
	Check that sequence number = request = LRF		Passed
	Check MMSI of responder = own MMSI		Passed
	Check destination		Passed
	Check ETA	The year is set to 00, accepted because the year is not configured	Passed
	Check draught		Passed
	Check ship/cargo		Passed
	Check length of ship		Passed
	Check breadth of ship		Passed
	Check ship type		Passed
	Check persons		Passed

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – LR automatic response, selected data	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to automatic response. Apply an addressed request to the LR port of EUT requesting selected information File name: LRI_LRF_MMSI_all.sst, modified by deleting not requested information			
Request A Name Call sign IMO number	Check that only LF and LR1 is transmitted		Passed
	Check that function request field = request		Passed
	Check that function reply status field matches request and data availability		Passed
	Check that the requested fields are not empty		Passed
Request A,E,F Name Call sign IMO number COG SOG	Check that LRF, LR1 and LR2 is transmitted		Passed
	Check that function request field = request		Passed
	Check that function reply status field matches request and data availability		Passed
	Check that requested fields are provided		Passed
	Check that only requested fields are not empty		Passed
Request C,E,F Position COG SOG	Check that LRF, LR1 and LR2 are transmitted		Passed
	Check that function request field = request		Passed
	Check that function reply status field matches request and data availability		Passed
	Check that requested fields are provided		Passed
	Check that only requested fields are not empty		Passed
Request P,W Ship/cargo Persons	Check that LRF, LR1 and LR3 is transmitted		Passed
	Check that function request field = request		Passed
	Check that function reply status field matches request and data availability		Passed
	Check that requested fields are provided		Passed
	Check that only requested fields are not empty		Passed

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Manual Confirmation	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to manual response. Apply an addressed request to the LR port of EUT requesting all possible information File name: LRI_LRF_MMSI_all.sst			
Display on MKD	Check that the request for manual response is displayed on MKD	There is a (L) in the top status line to indicate that there is a LR request	Passed
	Check that response is transmitted after manual confirmation on MKD		Passed

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Confirmation via PI	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to external or manual confirmation as implemented Apply an addressed request to the LR port of EUT requesting all possible information File name: LRI_LRF_MMSI_all.sst			
Confirmation via PI	Check that the request for manual response is output on PI (Copy of long range request input)		Passed
	Check that response is transmitted after external confirmation via PI using the LRF sentence	With LRF sentence including function reply status	Passed

## **9.2 21.2 LR “all ships” interrogations**

(9.2)

### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Apply a LR “all ships” interrogation message to the LR-interface port of EUT defining a geographical area which contains own ships position; Record LR output port. Set EUT to

- Automatic response
- Manual response.

Repeat check with own ship outside specified area.

### **Required results**

Check that EUT outputs a LR position report message

- Automatically (and indicates action on display)
- After manual confirmation.

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



*No response shall be output on the repeat check.*

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Area addressing - Automatic response	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to automatic response Apply an area addressed request to the LR port of EUT requesting position and speed information			
Own position in Area File name: LRI_LRF_area_CEF.sst	Check that the request is automatically responded		Passed
	Check that the request and response status is displayed on MKD		Passed
	Check that the request and response is output on PI		Passed
Own position not in Area File name: LRI_LRF_out_area_CEF.sst	Check that the request is not responded		Passed
	Check that the request is not displayed on MKD		Passed
	Check that the request is not output on PI		Passed

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Area addressing – Manual confirmation	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to manual response Apply an area addressed request to the LR port of EUT requesting position and speed information			
Own position in Area File name: LRI_LRF_area_CEF.sst	Check that the request is displayed on MKD		Passed
	Check that response is transmitted on confirmation on MKD		Passed
	Check that the request and response is output on PI		Passed
Own position not in Area File name: LRI_LRF_out_area_CEF.sst	Check that the request is not displayed on MKD		Passed
	Check that the request is not output on PI		Passed

### **9.3 21.3 Consecutive LR “all ships” interrogations**

(9.2)

#### **Method of measurement**

Set-up standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Set EUT to automatic mode. Apply 5 LR “all ships” interrogation messages to the LR-interface port of EUT defining a geographical area which contains own ships position;

Record LR output port. Set the control flag in the LRI message to

- 0 (reply on first interrogation only)
- 1 (reply on all applicable interrogations)

#### **Required results**

Check that EUT outputs a LR position report message

- On the first interrogation only
- On all interrogations.

2012-03-16 Ba		Test details – Area addressing - Automatic response	
Test item	Check	Remark	Result
Set EUT to automatic response Apply some area addressed requests to the LR port of EUT requesting position and speed information File name: LRI_LRF_area_CEF.sst			
Control flag = 1 ( reply on all requests)	Check that the 1. request is automatically responded		Passed
	Check that the following interrogations are responded		Passed
Control flag = 0 ( reply only on first request) Change MMSI to get the first response	Check that the 1. request is automatically responded		Passed
	Check that the following interrogations are not responded		Passed
	Check that the following interrogations are not displayed on MKD		Passed
	Check that the following interrogations are not output on PI		Passed

## **9.4 21.2 Long-range application by broadcast**

(See 8.3)

### **9.4.1 21.2.1 Long-range broadcast**

#### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment, enable the EUT to transmit Message 27 and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Use base stations MMSI to transmit Message 4 and Message 23. Record the transmitted messages from the EUT. The designated long-range channels are defined in 8.3.

- a) Do not apply Message 4 and Message 23.
- b) Apply the Message 4 with the long range control bit set to 1 and 0. Place the EUT inside the RF footprint (Message 4 receiving area) of a base station.
- c) Apply the Message 4 with the long range control bit set to 1 and 0. Using the same MMSI as the Message 4, broadcast the Message 23 with station type 10 to define the base station coverage area. Place the EUT inside the RF footprint area, but outside the base station coverage area.
- d) Apply the Message 4 with the long range control bit set to 1 and 0. Using the same MMSI as the Message 4, broadcast the Message 23 with station type 10 to define the base station coverage area. Place the EUT inside the base station coverage area.
- e) Repeat the test d) using different MMSIs for Message 4 and Message 23.
- f) Apply the Message 4 with the long range control bit set to 0. Using the same MMSI as the Message 4, broadcast the Message 23 with station type 10 to define the base station coverage area. Place the EUT inside the base station coverage area. After 6 minutes, remove transmissions of Message 23.
- g) Apply the Message 4 with the long range control bit set to 0. Using the same MMSI as the Message 4, broadcast the Message 23 with station type 10 to define the base station coverage area. Place the EUT inside the base station coverage area. After 6 minutes, remove transmissions of Message 4.

#### **Required results**

Check that EUT transmits the appropriate messages, e.g. in addition to the normal transmission of Messages 1 and 5 with adequate reporting interval on AIS 1 and AIS2, confirm that:

- a) EUT transmits Message 27 alternating on the designated long-range channels with 3 min reporting interval.
- b) Irrespective of the Message 4 long range control bit status, EUT transmits Message 27 alternating on the designated long-range channels with 3 min reporting interval.
- c) Irrespective of the Message 4 long range control bit status, EUT transmits Message 27 alternating on the designated long-range channels] with 3 min reporting interval.
- d) EUT transmits Message 27 alternating on the designated long-range channels with 3 min reporting interval when the Message 4 long-range control bit is set to 1. EUT stops transmitting Message 27 when the Message 4 long-range control bit is set to 0. Verify fields after station type in received Message 23 are ignored.
- e) Irrespective of the Message 4 long range control bit status, EUT transmits Message 27 alternating on the designated long-range channels with 3 min reporting interval.
- f) EUT begins transmission of Message 27 no sooner than 4 minutes and no later than 8 minutes after Message 23 was removed.
- g) EUT begins transmission of Message 27 beyond 3 minutes after Message 4 was removed.

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



2012-05-07	Tester: Ba	Test details: Long range broadcast		
Test item	Check	Remark	Result	
Set up the standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Enable the EUT to transmit Message 27, e.g. by configuring the long range broadcast channels, Message 4 and 23 in the following test steps are transmitted with from the same base station MMSI.				
a) no message 4 and message 23	Check that message 27 is transmitted		Passed	
	Check Tx channels C and D		Passed	
	Check that the transmission is alternating between C and D		Passed	
	Check reporting interval = 3 min		Passed	
	Check message 27 content	Tx content is not correct, see 16.7.2 <u>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba:</u> The content of message 27 is correct.		
b) Apply message 4 only				
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 0	Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval	UTC 11:40	Passed	
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 1	Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval	UTC 11:47	Passed	
c) Apply message 23 with station type 10 (long range coverage area), EUT outside the coverage area				
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 0	Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval	UTC 12:08	Passed	
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 1	Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval	UTC 11:58	Passed	
d) Apply message 23 with station type 10 (long range coverage area), EUT inside the coverage area				
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 0	Check that EUT stops transmission of message 27	UTC 11:02	Passed	
	Verify that the information of message 23 after station type is ignored	UTC 13:27	Passed	
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 1	Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval	UTC 11:18	Passed	
e) Apply message 23 with station type 10 (long range coverage area), transmit message 4 with a different MMSI than message 23 EUT inside the coverage area				
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 0	Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval	UTC 12:23	Passed	
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 1	Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval	UTC 12:14	Passed	
f) Apply message 23 with station type 10 (long range coverage area), EUT inside the coverage area				
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 0	Check that message 27 is not transmitted	UTC 12:40	Passed	



Stop messages 23 after 6 minutes	Check that EUT starts transmission of Message 27 after the time-out of message 23 (4... 8 min)	Last Msg 23: 12:49 Next Msg 27: 12:56	Passed
g) Apply message 23 with station type 10 (long range coverage area), EUT inside the coverage area			
Apply message 4 with long range control bit set to 0	Check that message 27 is not transmitted	UTC 13:17	Passed
Stop message 4 after 6 minutes	Check that EUT starts transmission of Message 27 later than 3 minutes after end of message 4	Last Msg 4: 13:18 Next Msg 27: 13:23	Passed

#### **9.4.2 21.2.2 Multiple assignment operation**

##### **Method of measurement**

Set up standard test environment, enable the EUT to transmit Message 27 and operate EUT in autonomous mode with a reporting interval of 10 s. Use base stations MMSI to transmit Message 4 and Message 23. Record the transmitted messages from the EUT.

- Transmit a Group Assignment command (Message 23) to the EUT (define geographic region so that the EUT is inside this region). Set the reporting interval to 2 s and the station type to 0 (all stations).
- Using different MMSIs, apply the Message 4 with long range control bit set to 1 and 0 from multiple base stations partially overlapping their RF footprints. Broadcast the Message 23 from multiple base stations with station type 10 to define the base station coverage areas not overlapping. Place the EUT inside the overlapped RF footprint area.
- Using different MMSIs, apply the Message 4 with long range control bit set to 1 and 0 from multiple base stations partially overlapping RF footprints. Broadcast the Message 23 from multiple base stations with station type 10 to define the base station coverage areas partially overlapping the base station coverage areas. Place the EUT inside the overlapped base station coverage area.
- Using different MMSIs, apply the Message 4 with long range control bit set to 1 and 0 from multiple base stations partially overlapping RF footprints. Broadcast the Message 23 from one base station with station type 10 to define the base station coverage areas. Do not broadcast Message 23 from other base stations. Place the EUT inside the RF footprint area of base station not broadcasting Message 23.

##### **Required results**

Verify that:

- EUT switches to assigned mode and transmits position reports with 2 s reporting interval. EUT reverts to autonomous mode after timeout period
- Irrespective of the Message 4 long-range control bit status of both base stations, EUT transmits Message 27 alternating on the designated long-range channels with 3 min reporting interval.
- EUT transmits Message.
- Irrespective of the Message 4 long range control bit status of both base stations, EUT transmits Message 27 alternating the designated long-range channels with 3 min reporting interval.

2012-05-07		Tester: Ba			Test details: Multiple assignment operation		
Test item		Check		Remark		Result	
Set up the standard test environment and operate EUT in autonomous mode. Enable the EUT to transmit Message 27, e.g. by configuring the long range broadcast channels, SOG = 10 kn, reporting interval = 10 s							
a) Transmit Message 23 EUT inside area, station type = 0, Reporting interval = 2 s		Check that Message 23 is received (VDM output)		UTC 13:29		Passed	
Reporting rate		Check that the reporting interval is changed to 2 s				Passed	
Message 23 timeout		Verify that EUT reverts to normal operation mode after 4... 8 min				Passed	
b) Apply message 4 and 23 with station type 10 (long range coverage area) from two different base station, the coverage area not overlapping EUT outside the coverage areas							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long range control bit of station 1 is set to 0</li> <li>Long range control bit of station 2 is set to 1</li> </ul>		Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval		Covered by 21.2.1 c)		Passed	
c) Apply message 4 and 23 with station type 10 (long range coverage area) from two different base station, the coverage areas are overlapping EUT inside the overlapping part of the coverage areas							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long range control bit of station 1 is set to 0</li> <li>Long range control bit of station 2 is set to 1</li> </ul>		Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval		<p>Some messages are transmitted, some not. It seems that the transmission is according to the last received msg 4/23 pair. If message 4/23 are received from 2 different stations message 27 should be transmitted if there is at least one station which has the bit set to 1</p> <p>Retest 2012-05-29 Ba: Message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval</p>		Passed	

d) Apply message 4 and 23 with station type 10 (long range coverage area) from one base station and message 4 from a second base station EUT is outside the message 23 coverage area of base station 1			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long range control bit of station 1 is set to 0</li> <li>Long range control bit of station 2 is set to 1</li> </ul>	Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval	Covered by 21.2.1 c)	Passed
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Long range control bit of station 1 is set to 1</li> <li>Long range control bit of station 2 is set to 0</li> </ul>	Check that message 27 is transmitted with 3 min interval	Covered by 21.2.1 c)	Passed

## Annex A Test equipment

### A.1 Test equipment summary

#	description	type	identification
1	VDL analyser / Generator	Attingimus UAIS Test unit	S/N 001 BSH PC10745 SW AISterm V1.0rev47 AISmain V1.47011120R
2	Target simulator software	Furuno Navintra	BSH PC 9169
3	Presentation Interface Monitor	BSH	BSH PC 8441 BSH PC 9457 SW NewMoni V3.1
4	GMDSS-AIS-Testbox (DSC)	Futronic I/S	200 30 405
	<b>Auxiliaries:</b>		
5	True RMS Multimeter DMM 916	Tektronix	S/N 138531
6	2-Kanal-Digital-Oszilloskop Wavesurfer 422	Le Croy	LCRY 0301 J 15673
7	8 Converters RS 422 to RS 232		
8	2 fixed voltage power supply (24 V/10A)		
9	2 adjustable power supplies (30 V/5 A)		
10	Active retransmitting GPS antenna		

for a description of pos. 1-4 see below

#### A.1.1 VDL analyser / generator

The VDL analyser/generator:

- receives the radio data telegrams transmitted by the AIS under test, slotwise evaluates their radio parameters (field strength, SNR, etc.) and provides a transparent display of the decoded radio data telegrams (VDL messages).
- transmits radio data telegrams which have been entered/edited via a control panel. The AIS under test receives these messages and either passes the received data to it's presentation interface and/or responds as appropriate.
- records all data contained in the received radio telegrams and radio parameters in a data base for offline evaluation and documentation purposes.
- simulates AIS targets by transmitting position reports of virtual targets up to the maximum channel capacity.

#### A.1.2 Target simulator

The target simulator consists of a standard PC with

- special Radar and Target Simulator software
- extension boards for generation of Radar signals and RS422 serial output signals

#### Connection of AIS Test system

For tests of AIS transponders the data of 60 moving targets defined in the Radar Simulator are transferred to the VDL Generator and transmitted on VHF. Thus the AIS VHF data link is loaded with simulated AIS targets.

#### Connection of display systems

Radar systems as well as ECDIS systems will have the ability to receive, process and display AIS information in the near future. In order to test this feature the data of moving targets defined in the Radar Simulator are transferred to the RADAR (together with video, sensor data etc. as known).

#### Connection of AIS under Test

The AIS under test can be connected to the own ship sensor outputs in order to provide full control over own ships dynamic data (for tests of reporting rates, channel management...).

### **A.1.3 Presentation Interface Monitor**

The Presentation Interface Monitor is a PC software running on two standard PCs. It is used to

- simulate Sensor inputs
- analyse the AIS high speed input / output
- analyse the AIS long range function
- generate DSC calls for the DSC test box and to display, log and evaluate the received DSC calls from EUT.

For that purpose it includes the functions:

- coding / decoding of NMEA 6-bit data fields
- online AIS message filtering
- online AIS message editing
- load and transmit predefined sequences
- online modification of transmitted sequences

### **A.1.4 DSC Testbox**

The DSC test box includes:

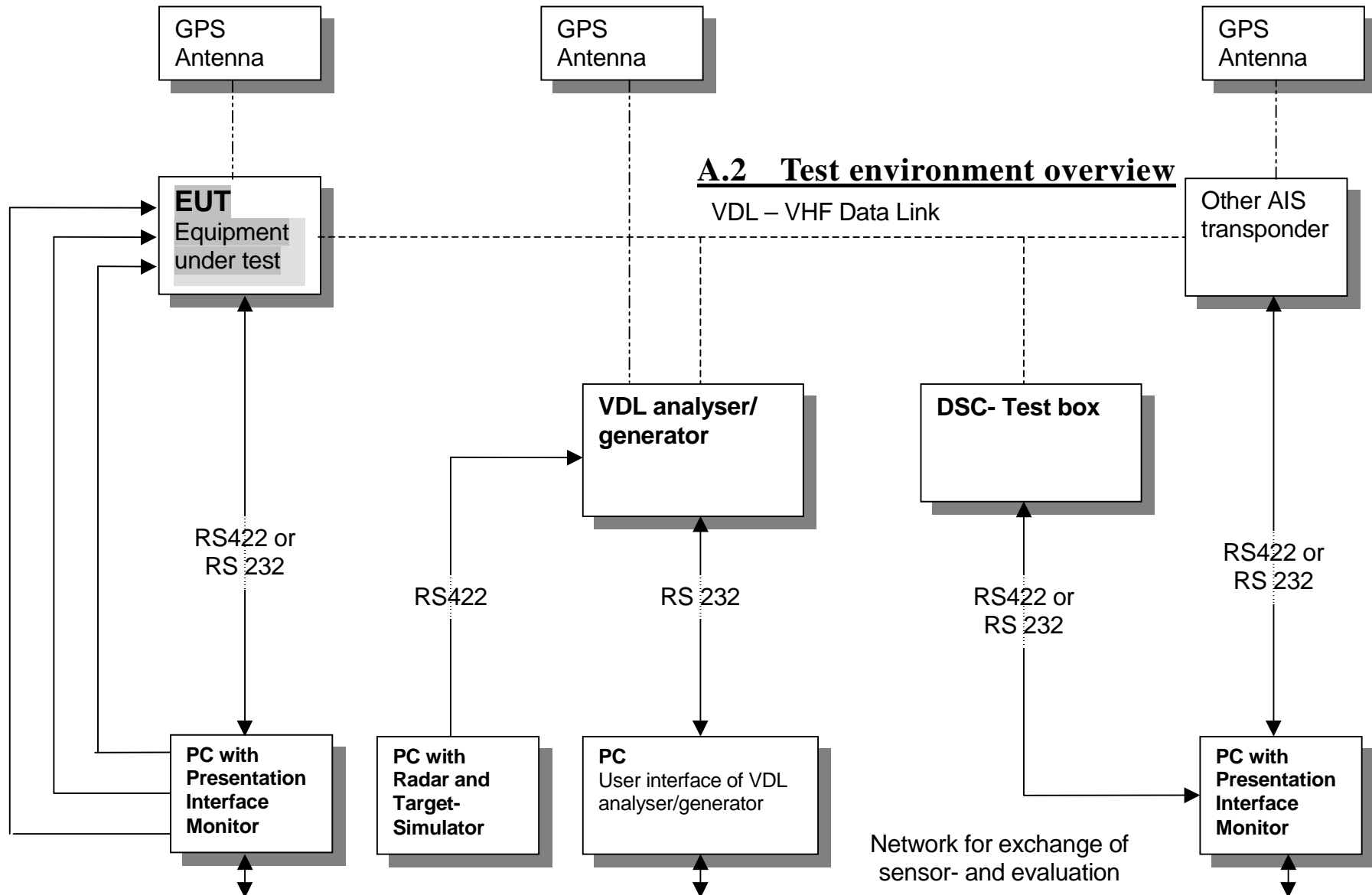
- A standard VHF DSC controller DEBEG 3817 with open interface
- A standard VHF radiotelephone DEBEG 6348

The software modification of the DSC controller comprises a remote control input/output facility

- to transmit DSC calls according to ITU 825-3 generated in an external device on DSC channel 70 and
- to output received DSC calls from the EUT to the external device.

The Presentation Interface Monitor is used to generate the DSC calls and to display, log and evaluate the received DSC calls.

## A.2 Test environment overview



## Annex B Test sentences

### **B.1 IEC 61162 test sentences**

Many of the test sentences are modified manually during the test according to the requirements of the actual test items.

Mainly the MMSI in all addressed sentences are adapted to the actual MMSI of the EUT or of the unit the EUT communicates with.

In addition the files containing these sentences contain also some control information used by the monitor program like:

<UTC> is replaced by the actual UTC time at time of output

<WAIT EVENT> waiting for user action before next output

<WAIT xxxx> waiting xxx ms before next output

This control information is not shown in the following sentence examples because it is not sent to the EUT.

#### **B.1.1 Sensor input**

Sensor input sentences	
File name	Description
<b>Sentences</b>	
<b>AIS01_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst</b>	Standard sensor input sentences
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.00,A,A \$GPVTG,350.0,T,M,10.0,N,K,A \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS01d_dtm_gll_vtg_hdt_rot.sst</b>	Standard sensor input with DTM
Similar files with an additional DTM sentence are also available for the other position sentence sets and not listed explicitly	
\$GPDTM,w84,,,,,,,,P90 \$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.00,A,A \$GPVTG,350.0,T,M,10.0,N,K,A \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS01g_gll_vtg_gbs_hdt_rot.sst</b>	Standard sensor input with GBS sentence
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.00,A,A \$GPVTG,350.0,T,M,10.0,N,K,A \$GPGBS,141800.00,2.6,2.8,4.2,,,, \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS01x_gll_vtg_hdt_rot_180.sst</b>	Standard sensor input at Longitude of 180°

**Bundesamt für Seeschifffahrt und Hydrographie**  
Federal Maritime and Hydrographic Agency



\$GPGLL,0001.00,N,17959.00,W,141800.00,A,A \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS02_gga_vtg_hdt_rot.sst</b>	<b>Sensor Input set with GGA position</b>
\$GPGGA,092854,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,1,3,1.2,65.2,M,45.1,M,, \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS02d_dtm_gga_vtg_hdt_rot.sst</b>	<b>Sensor Input set with GGA position and DTM</b>
\$GPDTM,999,,,,,,,,P90 \$GPGGA,092854,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,1,3,1.2,65.2,M,45.1,M,, \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS03_gns_vtg_hdt_rot.sst</b>	<b>Sensor input set with GNS position</b>
\$GNGNS,122500.00,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,AA,5,1.2,35.5,41.1,, \$GNVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS04_rmc_hdt_rot.sst</b>	<b>Sensor input set with RMC position and speed</b>
\$GPRMC,122500.00,A,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,11.2,352.2,120202,2.0,E,A \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS06_gll_vtg_vbw_hdt_rot.sst</b>	<b>Sensor input set with speed by VBW and VTG</b>
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.00,A,A \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V,,V \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS07_osd.sst</b>	<b>Single OSD sentence</b>
\$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,N	
<b>AIS08_gll_vbw_hdt_rot.sst</b>	<b>Standard sensor input with VBW instead of VTG</b>
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.00,A,A \$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V,,V \$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	
<b>AIS09_gll_osd.sst</b>	<b>Sensor input set with GLL and OSD</b>
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.00,A,A \$INOSD,359.9,A,5.2,B,12.6,B,150.0,1.2,N	
<b>AIS10_gll_vtg.sst</b>	<b>GPS receiver sentences (GLL and VTG)</b>
\$GPGLL,5330.1234,N,01001.2345,E,141800.00,A,A \$GPVTG,350.0,T,,M,10.0,N,,K,A	
<b>AIS11_vbw.sst</b>	<b>Log sentence VBW</b>
\$VDVBW,11.00,01.00,A,12.00,02.00,A,,V,,V	
<b>AIS12_hdt_rot.sst</b>	<b>Gyro sentences (HDT and ROT)</b>
\$TIHDT,359.9,T \$TIROT,0.0,A	



### **B.1.2 Settings (VSD,SSD)**

Settings (VSD,SSD)	
File name	Description
Sentences	
AISSD_transpondertype.sst	Settings of static data, specific set for each transponder type
\$AISSD,callsign,name,100,20,15,10,1,GP	
AIVSD_Hamburg.sst	Settings of voyage related data
\$AIVSD,51,11.5,26,HAMBURG,131020,20,05,0,0	

### **B.1.3 Messages (ABM,BBM)**

The addressed messages include a MMSI number which is changed according to the actual MMSI number of the EUT

Messages (ABM,BBM)	
File name	Description
Sentences	
AIABM_bin.sst	Standard addressed binary message
!AIABM,1,1,2,000001005,1,6,06P0test,0	
AIABM_safety.sst	Standard addressed safety related message
!AIABM,1,1,2,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
AIABM_4_bin.sst	Set of 4 addressed binary messages
!AIABM,1,1,3,000008001,1,6,06P0test,0	
!AIABM,1,1,0,000008001,2,6,06P0test,0	
!AIABM,1,1,1,000008001,1,6,06P0test,0	
!AIABM,1,1,2,000008001,2,6,06P0test,0	
AIABM_4_safety.sst	Set of 4 addressed safety related messages
!AIABM,1,1,0,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
!AIABM,1,1,1,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
!AIABM,1,1,2,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
!AIABM,1,1,3,000001005,1,12,D5CD,0	
AIBBM_bin.sst	Standard binary broadcast message
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,8,06P0test,0	
AIBBM_safety.sst	Standard safety related broadcast message
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,14,D5CD,0	
AIBBM_5_bin.sst	Set of 5 binary broadcast messages

!AIBBM,1,1,7,0,8,06P0test1,0 !AIBBM,1,1,8,0,8,06P0test2,0 !AIBBM,1,1,9,0,8,06P0test3,0 !AIBBM,1,1,0,0,8,06P0test4,0 !AIBBM,1,1,1,0,8,06P0test5,0	
AIBBM_5_safety.sst	Set of 5 safety related broadcast messages
!AIBBM,1,1,6,0,14,D5CDi,0 !AIBBM,1,1,7,0,14,D5CDj,0 !AIBBM,1,1,8,0,14,D5CDk,0 !AIBBM,1,1,9,0,14,D5CDl,0 !AIBBM,1,1,0,0,14,D5CDm,0	
AIBBM_bin_stuffing.sst	Special message for bit stuffing test
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,8,06Qv>khvOP,4	
AIBBM_multi_bin.sst	Long 5 slot binary broadcast message
!AIBBM,4,1,6,2,8,06P0456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIBBM,4,2,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIBBM,4,3,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIBBM,4,4,6,2,8,012345678901234567890123456789012345678901,4	
AIBBM_multi_safety.sst	Long 5 slot safety related broadcast message
!AIBBM,4,1,6,2,14,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIBBM,4,2,6,2,14,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIBBM,4,3,6,2,14,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIBBM,4,4,6,2,14,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0	
AIBBM_multi_bin_1.sst	Longer than 5 slots binary broadcast message, all bits 1
!AIBBM,4,1,1,1,8,wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww,0 !AIBBM,4,2,1,1,8,wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww,0 !AIBBM,4,3,1,1,8,wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww,0 !AIBBM,4,4,1,1,8,wwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww,0	
AIBBM_ABM_17_5.sst	Set of 2 long messages 8 and 12 for message priority test
!AIBBM,4,1,6,2,8,06P0456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIBBM,4,2,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIBBM,4,3,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIBBM,4,4,6,2,8,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIABM,4,1,2,000001005,1,12,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIABM,4,2,2,000001005,1,12,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIABM,4,3,2,000001005,1,12,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0 !AIABM,4,4,2,000001005,1,12,0123456789012345678901234567890123456789,0	
AIBBM_25.sst	25 broadcast message to check 20 slots per frame rule

```
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,8,06P0test1,0
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,14,D5CD1,0
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,8,06P0test2,0
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,14,D5CD2,0
!AIBBM,1,1,8,1,8,06P0test3,0
!AIBBM,1,1,8,1,14,D5CD3,0
!AIBBM,1,1,9,1,8,06P0test4,0
!AIBBM,1,1,9,1,14,D5CD4,0
!AIBBM,1,1,0,1,8,06P0test5,0
!AIBBM,1,1,0,1,14,D5CD5,0
!AIBBM,1,1,1,1,8,06P0test6,0
!AIBBM,1,1,1,1,14,D5CD6,0
!AIBBM,1,1,2,1,8,06P0test7,0
!AIBBM,1,1,2,1,14,D5CD7,0
!AIBBM,1,1,3,1,8,06P0test8,0
!AIBBM,1,1,3,1,14,D5CD8,0
!AIBBM,1,1,4,1,8,06P0test9,0
!AIBBM,1,1,4,1,14,D5CD9,0
!AIBBM,1,1,5,1,8,06P0test10,0
!AIBBM,1,1,5,1,14,D5CD10,0
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,8,06P0test11,0
!AIBBM,1,1,6,1,14,D5CD11,0
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,8,06P0test12,0
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,14,D5CD12,0
!AIBBM,1,1,7,1,8,06P0test13,0
```

AIAIR_5.sst	Simple interrogation for msg 5
\$AIAIR,000001005,5,,,,,	
AIAIR_35_5.sst	Interrogation of msg 3 and 5 from ID1 and msg 5 from ID2
\$AIAIR,000005002,3,,5,,000007001,5,,	
AIS_DSI.sst	Test that EUT ignores command to send a DSC msg
\$AIDSI,1,1,2210393930,,,,03,,11,,	

### **B.1.4 Regional operational settings (ACA)**

Regional operational settings (ACA)	
File name	Description
Sentences	
AIACA_Region_in_ch86.SST	Region around standard position with test channels
\$ECACA,2,5400.0,N,01030.0,E,5300.0,N,00930.0,E,4,2086,0,1086,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_Region_out_ch74_76.SST	Region not including standard position with channels 74 and 76
\$ECACA,2,5500.0,N,00900.0,E,5400.0,N,00800.0,E,4,0074,0,0076,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_Region_17_3_SW.SST	2 adjacent regions in SW quadrant, for test 17.3

\$ECACA,2,3000.00,S,01200.00,W,3100.00,S,01300.00,E,1,2081,0,1081,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,2,3000.00,S,01100.00,W,3100.00,S,01200.00,E,1,2082,0,1082,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_8_Regions_17_7_1.SST	8 different regions to fill quickly the complete list, for test 17.7.1
\$ECACA,,5400.00,N,01030.00,E,5300.00,N,00930.00,E,2,72,0,74,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,00700.00,E,5100.00,N,00600.00,E,2,2060,0,1060,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,00900.00,E,5100.00,N,00800.00,E,2,2061,0,1061,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,01100.00,E,5100.00,N,01000.00,E,2,2062,0,1062,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,01300.00,E,5100.00,N,01200.00,E,2,2063,0,1063,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,,5200.00,N,01500.00,E,5100.00,N,01400.00,E,2,2064,0,1064,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,,5100.00,N,00800.00,E,5000.00,N,00700.00,E,2,2065,0,1065,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,,5100.00,N,01000.00,E,5000.00,N,00900.00,E,2,2066,0,1066,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_Region_17_7_2_c.SST	Region for test 17.7.2 c
\$ECACA,2,5430.00,N,01200.00,E,5300.00,N,01100.00,E,4,2083,0,1083,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_Region_17_7_2_f.SST	Region for test 17.7.2 f
\$ECACA,2,5300.00,N,01320.00,E,5200.00,N,01200.00,E,4,2081,0,1081,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_Region_17_7_4.SST	4 adjacent regions for test 17.7.2 f
\$ECACA,2,5800.00,N,00800.00,E,5700.00,N,00700.00,E,4,2081,0,1081,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,2,5800.00,N,00900.00,E,5700.00,N,00800.00,E,4,2082,0,1082,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,2,5700.00,N,00800.00,E,5600.00,N,00700.00,E,4,2083,0,1083,0,0,1,,,	
\$ECACA,2,5700.00,N,00900.00,E,5600.00,N,00800.00,E,4,2084,0,1084,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_Region_Ion180.SST	Special region at longitude = 180°
\$ECACA,2,0100.00,N,17900.00,W,0100.00,S,17900.00,E,2,0074,0,0076,0,0,1,,,	
AIACA_Set_channel.SST	Set channel command, without area co-ordinates
\$ECACA,,N,,W,,N,,W,2,2074,0,2076,0,0,1,,,	
Request_ACA.SST	Request of ACA sentences from EUT
\$ECAIQ,ACA	

### **B.1.5 Long range requests**

The of long range requests include a MMSI number which is changed according to the actual MMSI number the EUT

Long Range (LRI, LRF)	
File name	Description
<b>Sentences</b>	
LRI_LRF_MMSI_all.sst	Request of all data addressed by MMSI
<pre>\$LRLRI,5,0,211003000,000002002,,,,,,,,, \$LRLRF,5,211003000,VTS,ABCEFIOPUW,</pre>	
LRI_LRF_area_CEF.sst	Request of some data addressed by area
<pre>\$LRLRI,6,1,211003000,,6000.0,N,2000.0,E,4000.0,N,0500.0,E \$LRLRF,6,211003000,VTS,CEF,</pre>	
LRI_LRF_out_area_CEF.sst	Request of some data addressed by area, standard position not in area
<pre>\$LRLRI,6,1,211003000,,6000.0,N,1500.0,E,5500.0,N,0800.0,E \$LRLRF,6,211003000,VTS,CEF,</pre>	
LRI_LRF_area_at_180_CEF.sst	Request of some data addressed by area, area around longitude of 180° and latitude of 0°
<pre>\$LRLRI,6,1,211003000,,0500.0,N,17500.0,W,0500.0,S,17500.0,E \$LRLRF,6,211003000,VTS,CEF,</pre>	
LRF_ack_all.sst	For external confirmation of request
<pre>\$LRLRF,5,211003000,VTS,ABCEFIOPUW,</pre>	

## **B.2 DSC sentences**

The sentences are listed as they are applied to the DSC Testbox for transmission of DSC test calls. There is a special format used based on an earlier definition of NMEA private sentences.

The frame for transmitting a DSC call is:

```
$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,00014600<call content>FF
```

The <call content> has to be entered in Hex code, 2 hex numbers for each 7 bit DSC symbol, without spaces, beginning with the format specifier which included only ones. The DSC coding and addition of redundancy (3 bit symbol redundancy and symbol repetition) are done by the test box. The content description of the calls is available on request.

The DSC sentences include MMSI number which is changed according to the actual MMSI number the EUT

BUNDESAMT FÜR  
SEESCHIFFFAHRT  
UND  
HYDROGRAPHIE

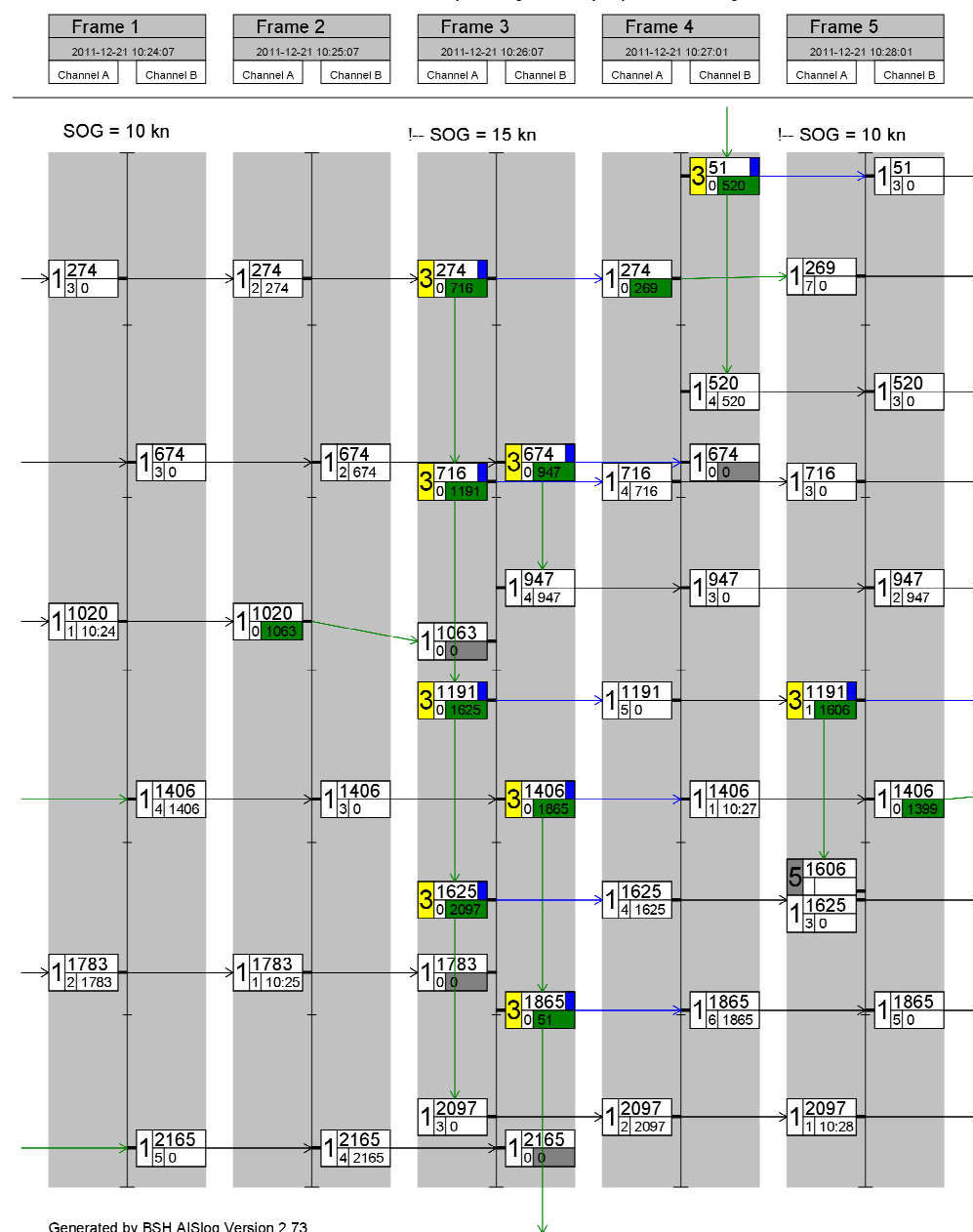
DSC Sentences	
File name	Description
Sentences	
Test_Signal_1.sst	Standard test signal no 1, selective position and name request.
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460078000001005067150A27271E676F75FF	
area_pos_name_rq.sst	Position and name request addressed to an area, standard position inside
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006705280000091E003C003C0067150A27271E676F75FF	
area_pos_name_rq_180.sst	Position and name request addressed to an area around a longitude of 180°and latitude of 0°.
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460067000300014F1E003C003C0067150A27271E676F75FF	
sel_set_region.sst	Selective regional setting by DSC, standard pos. outside, channel 61
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460078000001005067150A27271E68090A3D00680A143D00680C053C00011400680D053200010A0075FF	
sel_set_region_in.sst	Selective regional setting, standard position inside, channel 72, 73, 12.5 kHz
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460078000001005067150A27271E680900480A680A00490A680C052800010300680D051E00005D0075FF	
sel_set_ais_channel_ch65.sst	Setting AIS channel to 65
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460078000001005067150A27271E68090A4100680A14410075FF	
sel_check_channel.sst	Test of channel use in 20.4
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460078000001010067150A27271E654875FF	
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006705280000091E003C003C0067150A27271E676F75FF	
area_set_region.sst	Area addressed regional setting, standard position inside address, but not inside area, Ch 60
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006705280000091E003C003C0067150A27271E68090A3C00680A143C00680C051400005A00680D050A0000500075FF	
area_set_region_20_2.sst	Area addressed regional setting for test 20.2
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,00014600670F3200000E00005A005A0067150A27271E6809145200680A0A5200680C0F1E00011E00680D0F140001280075FF	
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,00014600670F3200000E00005A005A0067150A27271E6809145100680A0A5100680C0F1400011E00680D0F0A0001280075FF	
Sequence_20_1sst	Area addressed regional setting, standard position inside address, but not inside area, Ch 60
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460078000001010067150A27271E676F75FF	
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,00014600660600050A0A64150A27271E646E5A00487E7E7E7FFF	
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460078000001010067150A27271E676F75FF	
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460078000001010067150A27271E646E5A00487E7E7E75FF	
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0001460078000001010067150A27271E676F75FF	
Test_sequence_20_3.sst	Sequence of an area addressed call and continues transmission of other call for test of free channel check
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,000146006705320000091E003C003C0067150A27271E676F75FF	
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,0008460078000000010167150A27271E676F75FF	
Sel_act_alt_system.sst	Activate an alternative system
\$PDEBT,CCDSC,T,00014600780000000A0567150A27271E6803017875FF	

## Annex C test diagrams

### C.1 14.4.1 Reporting rates

#### C.1.1 Reporting rate by speed change, 10 kn

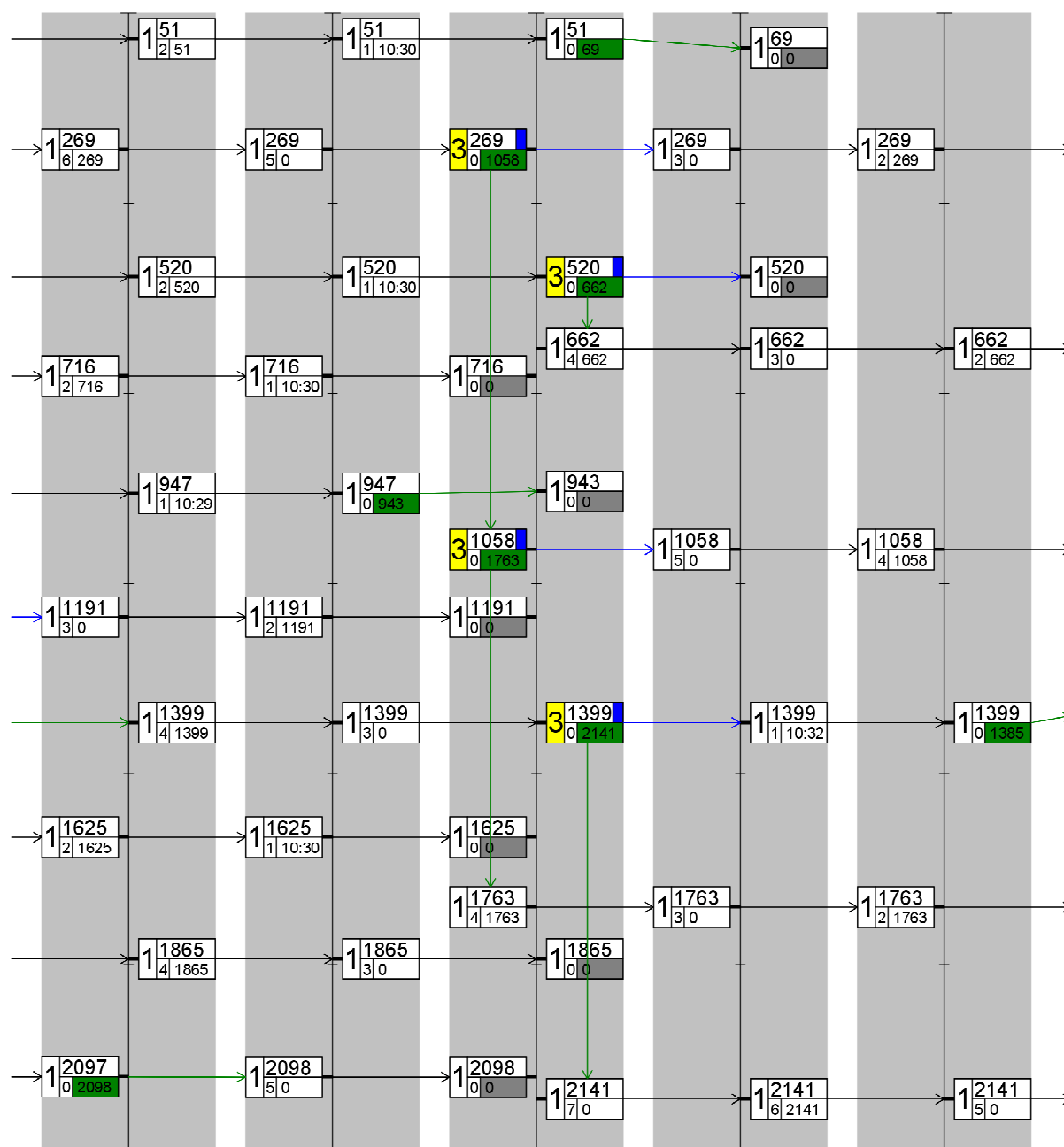
2011-12-21 Ba: Class A CNS 14.4.1 Reporting rate by speed change, 10s-6s Interval



2011-12-21 Ba: Class A CNS 14.4.1 Reporting rate by speed change, 10s-6s Interval

Frame 6		Frame 7		Frame 8		Frame 9		Frame 10	
2011-12-21 10:29:01		2011-12-21 10:30:01		2011-12-21 10:31:01		2011-12-21 10:32:01		2011-12-21 10:33:07	
Channel A	Channel B	Channel A	Channel B	Channel A	Channel B	Channel A	Channel B	Channel A	Channel B

!-- 3 min after SOG = 10 kn



Generated by BSH AISlog Version 2.73